# **Seating Specification Guide**

# What's New?

What's New information is now available on the in2.steelcase.com Web site. Go to What's New, then Show News by Category, then Incentives, Pricing, Promotions.

See the Specification Guide Library: Reference Guide for information about where to find products.

#### **Availability**

**Electronic price list updated** with release 158.C (U.S.) and 135.C (Canada), dated July 19, 2004.

► For a list of all trademarks, refer to the last page of this specification guide.



#### For Canadian Pricing

Calculate in the following order to avoid rounding errors:

- Multiply the base price and each option by 1.38.
- Round each to the nearest dollar.
- Add base and options for total list price.

Statement of Line	2
Work Being Performed	8
Basics of Ergonomic Seating	9
Basics of Adjustability	10
Additional Resources	12
Product Information	
Work Chairs	
Leap 462 Series	13
Leap 464 Series WorkLounge	61
Criterion 453 Series	71
Think 465 Series	89
Drive 461 Series	115
Jersey Series	125
Sensor 458 Series	139
Rally 457 Series	159
Protegé 433 Series	169
Cachet 487 Series	179
Leap 462 Series High Density	193
Multi-Use Chairs	
Ally 463 Series	221
Player 475 Series	227
Snodgrass 474 Series	245
Jersey Series	252
Sensor 458 Series	252
Rally 457 Series	252
Protegé 433 Series	252
Cachet 487 Series	252
Stackable Chairs	
Parade! 470 Series	253
Max-Stacker 472 Series	261
Max-Stacker II 473 Series	271
Surface Materials	281
Resources	295

# **Statement of Line**

#### **Work Chairs**

#### **Leap 462 Series**



Full- or High-Back Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat Page 36



Full- or High-Back Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat ▶Page 38



Full- or High-Back Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat ▶Page 40



Full- or High-Back Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat ▶Page 42



Full-Back Ribbon Backframe Stools Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat Page 44



Full-Back Ribbon Backframe Stools Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat ► Page 46



Full-Back Ribbon Backframe Bare-Back and

Standard Upholstery on Seat

Page 48



Full-Back Ribbon Backframe Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat ▶Page 50



Full- or High-Back Arch Backframe Work Chairs Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat ▶Page 56



Full-Back Arch Backframe Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat ►Page 58



High-Back Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Coach Leather on Back and Seat ▶Page 34

#### **Leap 464 Series WorkLounge**



Ribbon Backframe WorkLounge Page 66



Ottoman ▶Page 67



Ribbon Backframe WorkLounge with Coach Leather ▶Page 68

#### Work Chairs, continued

#### **Criterion 453 Series**



High-Back Work Chairs ▶Page 78



Mid-Back Work Chairs ▶Page 80



High-Back Stools ▶Page 82



Mid-Back Stools ▶ Page 84



Plus High-Back Work Chair ▶Page 86

#### **Think 465 Series**



Work Chairs ▶ Pages 96–113



Work Chairs with Headrest ▶Pages 98–113

#### **Drive 461 Series**



Full-Back Work Chairs Page 122



Mid-Back Work Chairs ▶Page 122

#### **Jersey Series**



Work Chairs ▶Page 132



Multi-Use Chairs ▶ Page 134

#### **Work Chairs, continued**

#### **Sensor 458 Series**



Size II Adjustable High-Back Work Chairs Page 146



Size II Adjustable-Back Work Chairs Page 148



Size II High-Back Work Chairs Page 150



Size II Mid-Back Work Chairs Page 152



Size II Mid-Back Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs Page 154



Size I Mid-Back High Stools ▶Page 156

#### **Rally 457 Series**



High-Back Work Chairs ▶Page 164



Mid-Back Work Chairs Page 164



Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs ▶Page 166



Mid-Back Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs Page 166

### Protegé 433 Series



Work Chairs ▶Page 174



Multi-Use Chairs ▶Page 176



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs ▶Page 178

#### **Cachet 487 Series**



Swivel-Base Work Chair Page 184



Leg-Base\*
Multi-Use Chair
Without Arms
Page 186



Leg-Base\*
Multi-Use Chair
With Flip-Up Arms
Page 186

<sup>\*</sup>Cachet leg-base chair models also stack.

#### **Work Chairs, continued**

#### **Leap 462 Series High Density**



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat Page 200



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat Page 202



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat Page 204



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat Page 206



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Stools Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat Page 208



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Stools Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat Page 210



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Stools Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat Page 212



HD Back and Seat Ribbon Backframe Stools Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat Page 214

Tip: Leap High Density (HD) chairs are scaled to allow a seat width 1" narrower than Leap 462 Series Work Chairs while reducing overall lateral width by 4". Plan with Leap HD for environments where space constraints are an issue.

See page 198 for specific dimensional comparisons.

#### **Multi-Use Chairs**

#### Ally 463 Series



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair With Arms Page 226



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair Without Arms Page 226

#### **Multi-Use Chairs, continued**

#### **Player 475 Series**



Leg-Base\* Multi-Use Chairs Without Arms

▶ Page 232



Leg-Base\* Multi-Use Chairs With Arms ▶ Pages 232–235



Multi-Use Chairs With Arms and Casters ▶ Page 233



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs Without Arms ▶ Page 236



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs With Arms ▶ Pages 236–239



Stool With Arms ▶ Page 240



Without Arms ▶ Page 240

#### **Snodgrass 474 Series**



Multi-Use Chairs With Open Back With Arms Page 250



Multi-Use Chairs With Open Back Armless

▶ Page 250



Multi-Use Chairs With Full Back With Arms ▶ Page 250



Multi-Use Chairs With Full Back Armless ▶ Page 250

#### **Jersey Series**



Multi-Use Chair With Arms Pages 134-135



Multi-Use Chair Without Arms ▶ Pages 134–135



Multi-Use Chair With Arms and With Casters

▶ Pages 136–137



Multi-Use Chair Without Arms and With Casters

#### ▶ Pages 136–137

#### **Sensor 458 Series**



Size II

Mid-Back Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs Page 154

#### **Rally 457 Series**



Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs ►Page 166



Mid-Back Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs ►Page 166

#### **Protegé 433 Series**



Multi-Use Chairs ▶Page 176



Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs ▶ Page 178

<sup>\*</sup>Player leg-base chair models also stack.

#### Multi-Use Chairs, continued

#### **Cachet 487 Series**



Leg-Base\* Multi-Use Chair Without Arms ▶ Page 252



Leg-Base\* Multi-Use Chair With Flip-Up Arms ▶Page 252

#### Stackable Chairs

#### Parade! 470 Series



Stackable Chairs ▶Page 258

#### **Max-Stacker 472 Series**



Stackable Chairs ▶Page 266

#### **Max-Stacker II 473 Series**

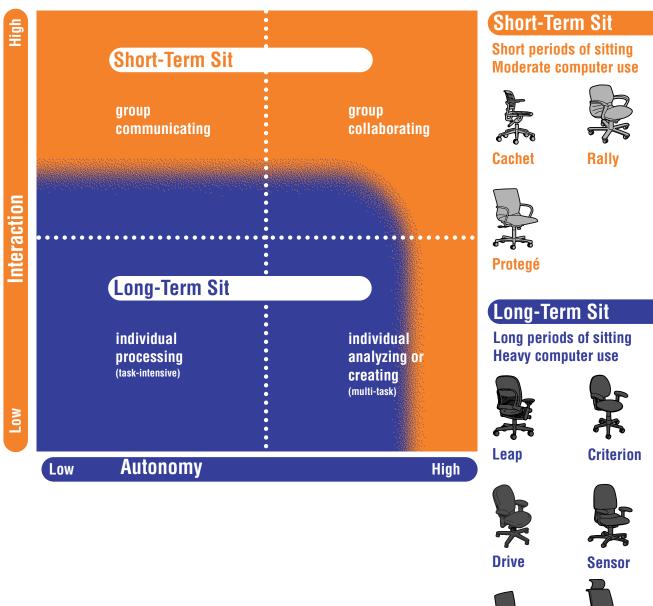


Stackable Chairs ▶Page 276

<sup>\*</sup>Cachet leg-base chair models also stack.

# **Work Being Performed**

# Work Being Performed... Interaction and Autonomy Seating Matrix



#### Note

- The more repetitive the task (individual processing work), the more critical it is to have a long-term, sit chair with full adjustability.
- In some cases, a short-term, sit chair can be used for short-term, individual analyzing or creating.



Jersey

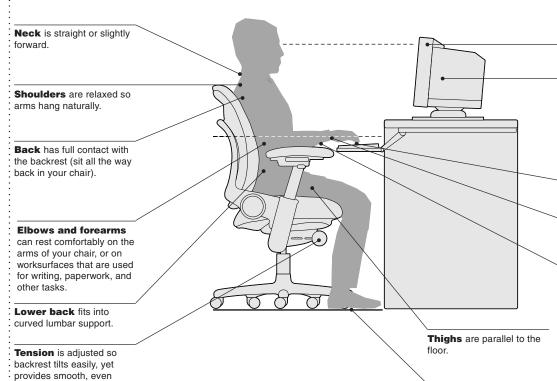
Think

8

# **Basics of Ergonomic Seating**

#### **Proper ergonomic**

**seating** can help workers perform more efficiently and avoid muscle and eye strain.



**Top of monitor** should be at eye level.

**Screen** is 20 to 30 inches from the eyes.

**Screen** is at eye level slightly lower and directly in front of worker so head is not turned.

**Keyboard** is at elbow height.

**Wrists** should be straight when keying or mousing, not bent up or down.

When keying or mousing, forearms are parallel to the floor.



**Feet** are flat on the floor or on a footrest.

Keep frequently viewed objects, such as a VDT or source document, at or below the horizontal line of sight. Arrange display screen and documents to be equidistant from your eyes.

ANSI/BIFMA is the American National Standards Institute/Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association. All Steelcase furniture meets or exceeds ANSI/BIFMA standards for structural quality. All Steelcase Seating products also follow the ergonomic guidelines established in BIFMA G1-2002.



support.

# If worksurfaces and keyboard support are

not height-adjustable, raise your chair's seat height to achieve the appropriate relationship to your tasks. If this leaves your feet dangling above the floor, use a Details footrest.

#### Call Details,

1.800.833.0411, or your Steelcase dealer, for additional information or price list.

# **Basics of Adjustability**

Steelcase chairs offer varying levels of adjustability to meet the needs of many types of users. Adjustable chairs may offer one or more of these features:

#### **Mechanisms**



Natural-glide feature causes the seat to slide forward as the user reclines, keeping the user within his or her vision and reach zone (462, 464).



#### Advanced swivel-tilt

feature incorporates a no front-rise design that allows the seat to remain level even when the user leans back (453, 457, 433).



Synchro-tilt feature means the chair back and seat are synchronized to move in a 2:1 ratio. When the user leans back, the seat rises only half as much, allowing the user's feet to remain flat on the floor (461, 458, Jersey).



Your Power weightactivated feature allows for an amount of recline resistance that is directly proportional to the user's weight. The natural-glide feature keeps the user within vision and reach zone (465).



**Balanced Action** 

Rocker (BAR) mechanism allows users to recline as the seat flexes. BAR relies on physics to let any user, regardless of posture, height, or weight, find the most comfortable position (487).

#### **Seat Adjustments**



Pneumatic height

adjustment allows the user to remain seated while adjusting the seat height by way of a control button or lever (all work chairs).



**Seat edge angle** allows front edge of seat to drop down while seat angle remains unchanged (462).



**Seat angle** adjustment allows the user to change the angle of the seat to a forward position (453, 461, Jersey).



Seat edge flex

Seat edge naturally tilts to relieve pressure under the user's thighs (465).



**Seat depth** adjustment allows the user to slide the seat forward or back (462, 453, 461, 465, Jersey).

#### **Back Adjustments**



**Lumbar height** affords additional lower back support. Grasp lumbar handles and slide up or down to adjust (462, 453, 461, 465).



Lower back firmness

changes the amount of firmness user feels in lower back (462, 464).



**Upper back tension** 

feature provides an increasing amount of force that increases as the user reclines (462, 464).



**Back tension** adjustment allows the user to control the amount of resistance felt when leaning back in the chair (all chairs except 462, 465, 487).



Your Preference back control includes four settings—weight-activated, boosted, mid-stop, and

boosted, mid-stop, and upright—that allow for personal preference and work styles (465).



**Headrest** adjustment allows the user to support head and neck in upright or reclined posture (464, 465).



Variable back stop

allows the user to lock the back upright or to preset the range of recline (462, 453, 458, 464).



Upright back lock

allows the user to lock the backrest in a full upright position or release it for full recline (461, 457, 433, Jersey).



**Back height** adjustment allows the user to raise or lower the chair back (453, 458)

#### **Arm Adjustments**



**Arm height** adjustment allows the user to move the arms up or down independently (462, 453, 461, 458, 465, Jersey).



**Arm width** adjustment allows the user to move the arms in or out independently (462, 453, 461, 458, lersey)



**Arm pivot** adjustments allows the user to position arm rests as appropriate for the task being performed (462, 453, 461, 465, Jersey)



**Arm depth** adjustment allows users to get closer to their work by chair arms moving out of the way (465).

#### **Other Features**



**Foot ring height** can be adjusted up or down for user comfort. Cannot be done from seated position (462, 453, 458).

Work Chair Adj	ustability Fea	atures For Lo	ng-Term Sit	ting				
	Leap 462 Series Page 13 Page 193 (HD)	Leap 464 Series WorkLounge ▶Page 61	Criterion 453 Series ▶Page 71	Criterion Plus 453 Series ▶Page 71	Think 465 Series ▶Page 89	Drive 461 Series ▶Page 115	Jersey Series ▶Page 125	Sensor 458 Series Page 139
Mechanisms								
Natural glide	•	•						
Your Power					•			
Advanced swivel-tilt			•	•				
Synchro-tilt						•	•	•
Seat Adjustments								
Pneumatic height	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Seat edge angle	•				•			
Seat angle			•	•		•	•	
Seat depth	•		•	•*	•	•	•	
Back Adjustments	;							
Lumbar height	•		•	•	•	•		•
Lower back firmness	•	•						
Upper back tension	•	•						
Back tension			•	•	•	•	•	•
Variable back stop	•	•	•					•
Upright back lock				•	•	•		•
Back height			•	•				•
Arm Adjustments								
Arm height	•		•	•	•	•	•	•
Arm width	•		•	•		•	•	•
Arm pivot	•		•		•	•	•	
Arm depth					•			
Other Features								
Foot ring height (stool	) •		•					•
Headrest	,	•			•			
*See product understa	anding pages for ad							
Work Chair Ad				ting				
	Rally 457 Series Page 159	Protegé 433 Series ▶Page 169	Cachet 487 Series ▶Page 179					
Mechanisms								
Advanced swivel-tilt	•	•						
Balanced Action Rocker (BAR)			•					
Seat Adjustments								
Pneumatic height	•	•	•					
Back Adjustments	<b>3</b>							
Back tension	•	•						
Upright back lock	•	•						
The second secon								

#### **Additional Resources**

#### Steelcase seating is

supported with an array of informational materials, tools, and software to help you plan efficiently.

Product brochures and planning tools can be ordered through your Steelcase area office, by calling 1.800.784.0355, or through the Steelcase Marketing Communications Web site at in2.steelcase.com.

#### **Printed Materials**

#### **Seating Overview**

This full-color overview divides chairs into three categories—work chairs, multi-use chairs, and lounge. The overview brochure includes a fourpage foldout that contains a visual index and shows customers the array of Steelcase Inc. seating lines. Form number 03-0003368

#### **Planning Tools**

#### Quick Delivery Handbook

This handbook describes all Steelcase, Turnstone, Details, and Steelcase Design Partnership products that are available for 3-Day (3-day shipment), Express12 (12-day delivery), or 15-Day (15-day shipment).

#### **Surface Materials**

#### Surface Materials Reference Manual

This publication provides:

- An explanation of the surface materials and their categories
- "Available on" matrices
- Vertical surface fabric and seating upholstery selection listing
- Pricing for surface materials
- Technical data for surface materials
- Surface material care and cleaning instructions

# Additional surface materials specification

tools are available to assist you in the specification process—the Surface Materials Binders and the Surface Materials Tool Box.

#### Surface Materials Finishes Binder

includes:

- Surface Materials Reference Manual
- A complete set of swatch cards for hard surfaces

# Surface Materials Vertical Surface Fabric Binder includes:

 A complete set of swatch cards for vertical surface fabric

#### Surface Materials Seating Upholstery Binder includes:

- Designtex Graded-In Catalog
- A complete set of swatch cards for seating upholstery

# **Surface Materials Tool Box** provides 3" x 3"

samples of the following surface materials:

- Seating upholstery
- Wood
- Paint
- Laminate

Form number S8150

#### Customer's Own Material (COM) Web

site features fabric test results for all COM fabrics which have been tested by Steelcase and also allows you to calculate yardage requirements for most Steelcase seating lines. The Web site will always contain the most current information available, providing the same information you would receive if you called or faxed a COM Consultant. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

#### **Computer Tools**



#### **Product Info**

Electronic versions of this and many other specification guides in Acrobat PDF (Portable Document Format) allow you to scan, search, and print any page on virtually any computer. You can access these files at the Steelcase.com Web site or My Sales Online at in 2. Steelcase.com.

#### **Electronic Catalog**

Accurate sales quotations and purchase orders for Steelcase products are created with specification software that uses Steelcase Electronic Catalog data. Use the data to specify and price style numbers and options for every Steelcase product. The data is updated quarterly by Steelcase and provided to software programs like the Hedberg Business System, 20-20 CAP Studio, and 20-20 Office Sales.

#### Furniture Symbol Graphic Data

Steelcase creates 2D and 3D furniture symbols (with attributes) for planning and initially specifying Steelcase products. This data is incorporated into several add-on software packages that work in either a Microstation or an AutoCAD drafting environment.

#### **More Information**

For more information on these and other software tools to help you plan effective work environments, please contact Steelcase eTools at 1.616.246.9542.

#### **Support**

#### Steelcase Capabilities

Steelcase products are distributed, installed, and serviced through a network of more than 600 dealers worldwide. Steelcase is also represented with offices and corporate showrooms in 26 U.S. cities, 4 Canadian cities, and in France, Germany, Great Britain, and Japan. Every Steelcase product meets our exceptionally high standards of quality and durability and comes with the Steelcase assurance of excellence in service

#### For assistance,

please call your local dealer, the Steelcase Solutions Resource Team, or the Steelcase Solutions Fulfilled Team at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

Call the Steelcase Solutions Resource Team prior to placing an order, when working on a bid, or when you need information about product applications and specifications.

Call the Steelcase Solutions Fulfilled Team if you have submitted an order to Steelcase and you need to speak to your service representative about the order. Also call if you have any post-shipment quality or warranty concerns or service parts questions.

Outside the U.S.A., Canada, Mexico, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands, call 1.616.247.2500.

For information about Steelcase, the name of your nearest Steelcase dealer, or for product literature, call 1.800.333.9939 or visit our Web site: www.steelcase.com.

14

15

16 17

# **Understanding** and Specifying **Leap 462 Series**

# **Work Chairs**

Overview

**Understanding Leap 462 Series** 

Standard Upholstery

Pillowed Upholstery

Understanding Backframe and Upholstery Differences

		Bare-Back	18
		Coach Leather	20
		Details	22
		Dimensions	26
		Specifying Leap 462 Series	
		Value Packages	
		Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs	
		Standard Upholstery Fabric	28
		Pillowed Upholstery Fabric	30
		Arch Backframe Work Chairs	
Adjustability Fe		Standard Upholstery Fabric	32
See page 11 for a comparison to	Leap 462	Ribbon Backframe	
other chairs.	Series	<b>Coach Edition Leather Work Chairs</b>	34
Mechanisms		Work Chairs	
Natural glide	•	Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat	36
Seat Adjustmen	ts	Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat	38
Pneumatic height	•	Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat	40
Seat edge angle	•	Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat	42
Seat depth	•	Stools	
Back Adjustmer	nts	Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat	44
Lumbar height	•	Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat	46
Lower back firmnes	ss •	Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat	48
Upper back tension	1 •	Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat	50
Variable back stop	•	Pillowed Upholstery Packages	52
Arm Adjustment		Vest Packages	55
Arm height	•	Arch Backframe	
Arm width	•	Work Chairs	
Arm pivot		Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat	56
		Stools	
Other Features		Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat	58
Foot ring	•		

#### **Work Chairs**

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

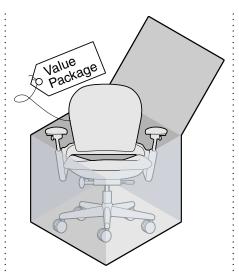
•	Leap	462	Series

- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Drive 461 Series
- Jersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

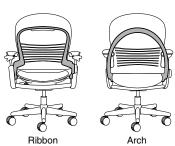
Natural glide	
Seat Adjustments	_
Pneumatic height	
Seat edge angle	
Seat depth	
Back Adjustments	
Lumbar height	
Lower back firmness	
Upper back tension	
Variable back stop	
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	
Arm width	
Arm pivot	
Other Features	

Adj **▶**See

## **Overview**



Value packages are available for the most common Leap chair configurations to meet the needs of typical high-performance workspaces. Value packages allow you to obtain the full array of Leap chair features at a lower price than you would pay if you assembled these features individually. To simplify specifying, value packages include no options other than fabric price group and plastic color choices.



**Two backframe designs** are available on Leap chairs. The ribbon backframe offers a lighter design. The arch backframe creates a more robust look.

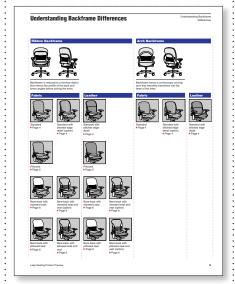


**Work chairs** are available for use throughout the office.

**Stools** are available in full back only and are for applications with high worksurfaces. Stools are standard with the same adjustment features as work chairs.

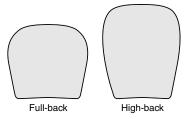


Features and flexibility are built in to every Leap chair so active users can adjust the chair to suit their requirements. For more utilitarian applications or when there is a restricted budget, you can choose options that eliminate Leap chair features while lowering costs.



**Choose from a variety** of upholstery choices. Standard or pillowed seat and back upholstery is available in fabric or leather. The bare-back chair is available with standard or pillowed seat upholstery in fabric or leather.

▶ Pages 15-21



Two back heights available—full back and high back. Full-back chair is adequately proportioned to accommodate the user comfortably. The stately high-back chair offers equal comfort and an additional 3" of height for increased back support. Tip: Stools are available in full back only.

# **Understanding Backframe and Upholstery Differences**

#### Ribbon Backframe



Backframe is a narrow ribbon that mimics the profile of the back and forms angles before joining the arms. Performance matches arch backframe.

#### Fabric



Standard ► Page 16

Pillowed

► Page 17



Standard with stitched edge detail (option) ► Page 16



stitched edge detail ►Page 16

Leather



Pillowed ▶ Page 17



Coach Mercer ▶Page 20

Coach

Bleecker

▶Page 20

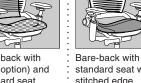


Bare-back with ▶ Page 18

Bare-back with vest (option) and standard seat



▶Page 18



standard seat with stitched edge detail

▶ Page 18



Bare-back with vest (option) and standard seat with stitched edge detail ▶Page 18



Bare-back with pillowed seat Page 18



Bare-back with vest (option) and pillowed seat ► Page 18



Bare-back with pillowed seat ►Page 18



Bare-back with vest (option) and pillowed seat ▶Page 18

#### Arch Backframe



Backframe forms a continuously curving arch that smoothly transitions into the base of the arms. Performance matches ribbon backframe.

#### **Fabric**



Standard ▶ Page 16



Standard with stitched edge detail (option) Page 16





Standard with stitched edge detail

Page 16

# **Standard Upholstery**

#### What Is It?

Fabric- or leather-covered, multi-density foam, permanently bonded to the seat and back to form fully cushioned surfaces.

#### Where Available

#### Ribbon backframe

- · Full-back work chairs
- High-back work chairs
- · Full-back stools

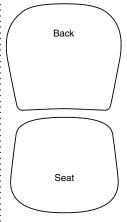
#### Arch backframe

- · Full-back work chairs
- · High-back work chairs · Full-back stools

#### **Materials**

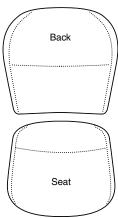
- Fabric
- Leather
- Vinyl
- COM fabric
- COL leather
- · COV vinyl

#### **Classics Collection Upholstery**



#### Stitched seams are not included on the cushions of Steelcase Classics Collection standard upholstery chairs.

**Leather Upholstery** 



Stitched seams are included on the back cushion and seat cushion of leather and Customer's Own Leather (COL) standard upholstery chairs.



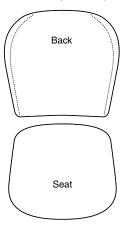


Plastic outer back is fully exposed on chairs with standard upholstery.



Seat and back cushions are permanently bonded to chair but can be removed and replaced by a technician if damaged.

#### **Designtex Graded-In** and COM Upholstery



Stitched edge detail is included on the back cushion of Designtex Graded-In fabrics and Customer's Own Material (COM) standard upholstery chairs. If the stitch detail is desired on Steelcase Classics Collection fabrics, there is an additional upcharge.

# **Pillowed Upholstery**

#### What Is It?

Two trim pillows—one on the seat and one on the back. Pillows can be easily removed and replaced.

#### **Where Available**

#### **Ribbon backframe**

- Full-back work chairs
- · High-back work chairs
- Full-back stools

#### Materials

- Fabric
- Leather
- Vinyl
- COM fabric
- COL leather
- COV vinyl



Pillows are removable without tools to allow users to switch or replace them as desired. Pillows can also be removed for cleaning. Replacement pillows are available through this specification guide and Customer Service Parts.
▶ Page 52







Fabric that overlaps chair back shell matches the fabric on the front of the pillow. Performance fabric is used to construct the back side of the pillow. Color of performance fabric is a default of the specified plastic color.



**Pillowed upholstery** is thin with a lightness that complements chairs with ribbon backframe. Pillowed upholstery creates an informal, relaxed look.

# **Bare-Back**

#### What Is It?

Bare-back chair has no upholstery on the back to create a clean, minimalist look. Seat is available with standard upholstery or pillowed upholstery.

#### **Where Available**

#### Ribbon backframe

- Full-back work chairs
- High-back work chairs
- Full-back stools

#### Materials

- Fabric
- Leather
- COM fabric
- · COL leather

Removable vest is available as an option on bareback models. Replacement vests can be ordered from this specification guide and Customer Service Parts.

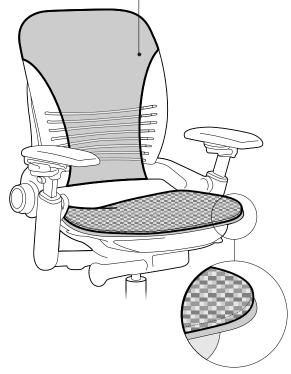
Page 55



Standard upholstery seat cushion is available on bare-back chairs. Cushion is permanently bonded to chair but can be removed and replaced by a technician if damaged.



Stitched seams are included on the seat cushion of leather, vinyl, Customer's Own Leather (COL), and Customer's Own Vinyl (COV) standard upholstery chair.



**Pillowed upholstery** is available on seat of bareback chairs. Concealed snaps secure pillow to the seat.

Leap 462 Series

# **Coach Leather**

#### **Coach Edition Leather Work Chairs**

#### What Is It?

Coach leather upholstery on seat and back. Two leather pillow back patterns are available—Coach Bleecker and Coach Mercer. Leather back pillows can be easily removed, but the seat cushion is permanently bonded to the seat.

#### **Where Available**

#### Ribbon backframe

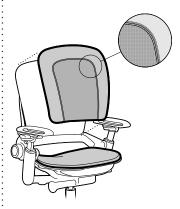
 High-back work chairs with style numbers consisting of 462COACH only

#### Materials

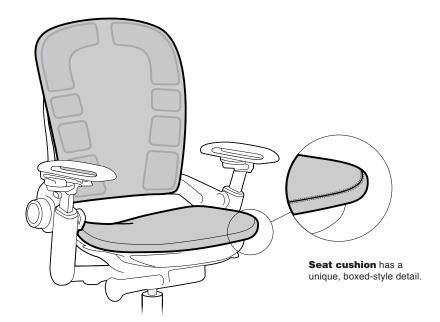
- Coach leather with matching thread
- Coach leather with contrasting thread
- Polished aluminum package



Coach Edition Bleecker leather pillow has a raised, quilted pattern. Matching or contrasting thread stitching is available and specified with separate finish numbers.



Coach Edition Mercer leather pillow has a perforated back with raised edge trim. Matching or contrasting thread stitching is available and specified with separate finish numbers.





**Leather** that overlaps chair back shell matches the leather on the front of the pillow. Performance fabric is concealed and used to construct the back side of the pillow.

#### **Coach Leather Pillowed Upholstery Option**

#### What Is It?

Coach leather available as an option on pillows. Pillows are available with matching thread only and do not have a pattern—Bleecker and Mercer patterns are not available. Back and seat pillows can be easily removed and replaced.

#### **Where Available**

#### Ribbon backframe

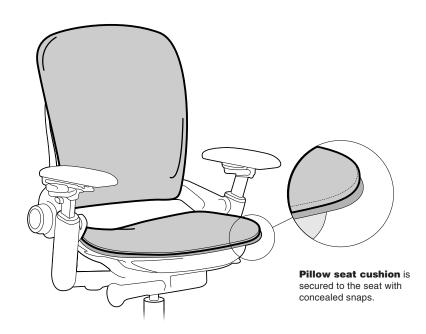
- Full-back work chairs
- High-back work chairs
- Full-back stools

#### Materials

 Coach leather with matching thread
 Tip: Contrasting thread stitching is not available on pillowed upholstery option.



Pillows are removable without tools to allow users to switch or replace them as desired. Pillows can also be removed for cleaning. Replacement pillows are available through this specification guide and Customer Service Parts.
▶ Page 52

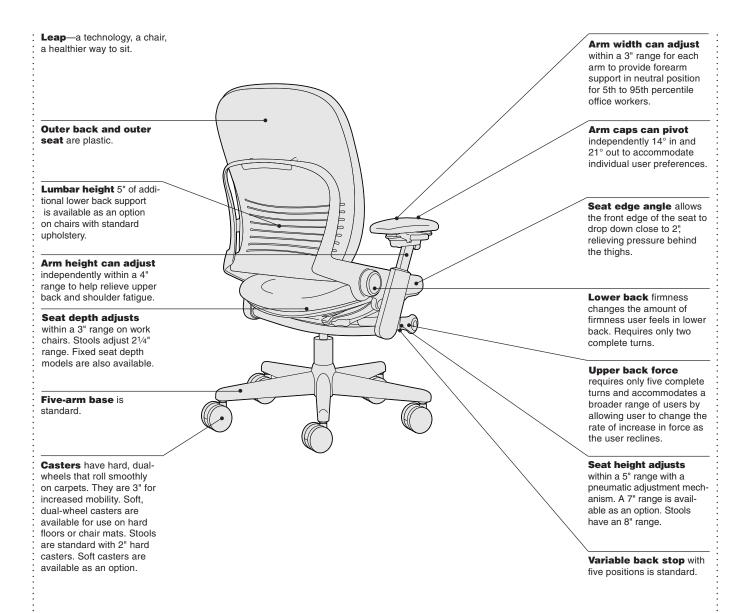




**Coach emblem** is sewn on the back of all Coach pillows.

**Leather** that overlaps chair back shell matches the leather on the front of the pillow. Performance fabric is concealed and used to construct the back side of the pillow.

# **Leap 462 Series**



#### **Product Details**



**Parallel slats** in back shell provide extensive flexibility to allow back to conform to individual users.



Rectilinear arm caps

- Soft
- Upholstered



**See-through arm caps** are available on Leap Coach Edition only.

Models are available with fixed seats, adjustable seats that include seat depth and seat edge angle, or adjustable seats that include seat depth only.

#### Adjustability instructions are included with every chair. Width- and pivot-adjustable arm models include instructions on a removable label concealed

**Controls** under the seat include tactile braille designators.

under the arm cap.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### **Seat Adjustments**





Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5" from 15"H to 20"H and is standard on work chairs. A 7" range of adjustability (153/4"H to 221/4"H) is available as an option. An 8" range of adjustability (22"H to 30"H) is available on stools.



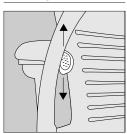


Seat edge angle adjusts by pulling handle up and shifting your weight forward to front edge of seat to alter front edge by close to 2". Release handle to lock. This feature is available on adjustable seat models, work chairs, and stools.



Seat depth adjusts 3" (151/4"—181/4") by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock. This feature is available as an option on work chairs and stools. Stools and armless chairs adjust 21/4" (151/4"—171/2").

#### **Back Adjustments**



**Lumbar height** adjusts 5" (5½" to 10½" from seat) by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. This 5" range feature is available as an option on work chairs and stools with standard upholstery only.



Lower back firmness adjusts by turning knob two complete turns. Forward increases firmness. Backward decreases firmness. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



**Upper back force adjusts** by turning knob five complete turns. Turn knob forward to increase rate of tension; backward to decrease. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



#### Variable back stop.

Rotate handle up or down to set recline angle. Lean back to desired back angle. Five stops are available. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.

Tip: To stop in upright posi-

Tip: To stop in upright position, remove weight from back and rotate lever up.

#### **Arm Adjustments**

Rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms come standard on all arm models of chairs and stools. Fixed-height arms are an option. Also available armless.

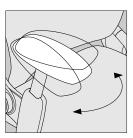


#### Arm height adjusts

independently within a range of 4" (7"–11" from the seat). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



**Arm width adjusts** 3" each independently on chairs with this option. Grasp arm and move in or out. Range is 13"–19" for both arms.



**Arms pivot** 14° in 21° out independently on models with adjustable-width arms. Grasp arm and push front to left or right. Pivot adjustment adds 23⁄4" to width range (12"–21").

#### **Adjustment Features, continued**

#### **Other Features**



#### Foot ring height on

stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counter-clockwise to unlock it. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock it.

**Soft-wheel casters for hard floors** are available for specific applications.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Vinyl

#### **Hard components**

(base, outer back, outer seat, and foot ring on stools)

- 6205 Black
- 6259 Midnight
- 6296 Sterling



Polished aluminum
package is available as
an option on ribbon back
chairs with arms and 6205
Black frame finish. Stools,
armless chairs, and chairs
with 7" pneumatic seatheight adjustment option
are not available with this
package. Polished aluminum is applied to ribbon
backframe, arm tube, base
and casters.

#### Arms

 Soft vinyl arm caps: 6205 Black only

#### Vest

5056 Black

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

# The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase: will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link
- RegisRook
- RookRoulette
- Skittles
- SkittlesSpyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

▶Page 26

#### Resources

#### **Printed Materials**

- ► Why Leap (S11014)
- ► Leap Brochure (03-0003669)
- Leap Overview Positioning Piece (S11016)
- ► Leap White Paper Packets (S11019)
- ► Work Effectiveness Study White Papers (02-0001642)
- Leap Quick Reference Pocket Card (S11042)
  Leap User Guide
  (S11236)
- ► Seating Overview (03-0003368)

#### **Computer Tools**

- ► Interactive User Guide available on
- www.steelcase.com

  Electronic User Disk (S2305)—Windows ►Leap CD-ROM (S11015)

# **Dimensions**

Leap 462 Series

·Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	• Functional • Seat • Depth	• Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	Back Height from Seat	·Back Lumbar Height
<b>Leap 462 S</b>	eries									
High-Back Wo	rk Chairs									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 24 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	291/4"	40" to 45"	19"	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 18 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	20"	15" to 20"	19"	26"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Fixed Seat Depth	233/4"	291/4"	40" to 45"	19"	16 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	20"	15" to 20"	19"	26"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Full-Back Wor	k Chairs									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 24 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	291/4"	37" to 42"	19"	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 18 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	20"	15" to 20"	19"	23"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Fixed Seat Depth	233/4"	291/4"	37" to 42"	19"	161/4"	20"	15" to 20"	19"	23"	51/4" to 101/4"
Full-Back Stoo	ols									
Adjustable Seat Depth	21 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 24"	291/4"	42" to 50"	19"	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	20"	22" to 30"	19"	23"	5 <sup>1</sup> /4" to 10 <sup>1</sup> /4"
Fixed Seat Depth	233/4"	291/4"	42" to 50"	19"	161/4"	20"	22" to 30"	19"	23"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "

**Dimensions** are identical for arch backframe and ribbon backframe chairs in standard upholstery, pillowed upholstery, and bare-back.

# Functional seat depth measurements were

taken with Leap's Live Back unflexed. If fully flexed, the functional seat depth measurements on the adjustable seat depth models are 141/2"-19" and 161/4"-171/4" on the fixed seat depth models.

**Dimensions** were measured with BIFMA CMD.

**Seat depth measurement** is simply the size of the seat from front to back.

Chairs without the seat edge angle adjustment have a flexing front seat edge of approximately 1/2".

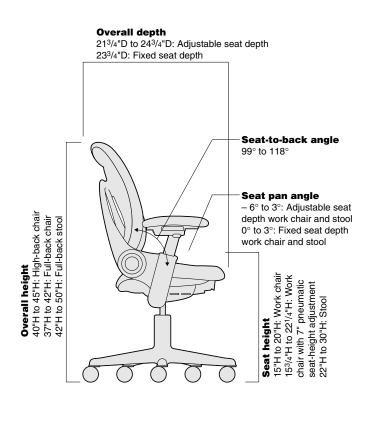
Chairs with the seat edge angle adjustment allow the front edge of the seat to drop approximately 2".

#### Arm width adjustment

is 13"–19". Arm pivot adjustment adds 23/4" to the width providing a total of 121/4"–21" of width between the arms.

· Lumbar Flex Zone	· Width Between Arms	· Width Between Fixed Arms	•Arm to Floor	· Arm Height from Seat	· Arm · Height · from Seat · for Fixed · Arms	Arm Cap Pivot Range	• Seat Pan Angle	· Angle Between Seat and Back
High-Back Wo	ork Chairs							
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12" to 21"	203/8"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	84/5"	35°	−6° to 3°	99° to 118°
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12" to 21"	203/8"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	84/5"	35°	0° to 3°	99° to 118°
Full-Back Wo	rk Chairs							
5½" to 10½"	12" to 21"	203/8"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	84/5"	35°	−6° to 3°	99° to 118°
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12" to 21"	203/8"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	84/5"	35°	0° to 3°	99° to 118°
Full-Back Sto	ols							
5 <sup>1</sup> /4" to 10 <sup>1</sup> /4"	12" to 21"	203/8"	28" to 40"	7" to 11"	84/5"	35°	−6° to 3°	99° to 118°
5 <sup>1</sup> /4" to 10 <sup>1</sup> /4"	12" to 21"	203/8"	28" to 40"	7" to 11"	84/5"	35°	0° to 3°	99° to 118°

# Overall width 29¹/4" Back width 19"W Width between arms 12"W to 21"W Back lumbar height 5¹/4"H to 10¹/4"H Seat width 10¹/4"H



# **Leap 462 Series Value Package Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,

Ribbon Backframe Standard Upholstery



Tip: Value package models are available with surface material options

Tip: When specifying Designtex Graded-In or COM fabric, you must use value package 2 or 4.

#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- · Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms: black plastic
- 3" adjustable seat depth and seat edge angle
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
   3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- 5" travel for lumbar support

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM) on sewn upholstery	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.



#### Leap Value Package 1

#### **Ribbon Backframe**

#### **Full Back**

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Steelcase Classics or Designtex Environmental Impact Collection Fabrics Only Standard Upholstery Design

#### Leap Value Package 2

#### **Ribbon Backframe**

#### **Full Back**

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Designtex Graded-In or COM with Sewn Upholstery Detail Standard Upholstery Design



**Style Number 462LEAP9L** \$1158 U.S. for Price Group 1



**Style Number 462LEAP9LX** \$1188 U.S. for COM

#### Leap Value Package 3

#### **Ribbon Backframe**

#### High Back

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Steelcase Classics or Designtex Environmental Impact Collection Fabrics Only Standard Upholstery Design

#### Leap Value Package 4

#### **Ribbon Backframe**

#### **High Back**

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Designtex Graded-In or COM with Sewn Upholstery Detail Standard Upholstery Design



Style Number 462LEAP19L \$1208 U.S. for Price Group 1



**Style Number 462LEAP19LX** \$1238 U.S. for COM

# **Leap 462 Series Value Package Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,

Ribbon Backframe Pillowed Upholstery



Tip: Value package models are available with surface material options

Tip: Value package 6 (style number 462LEAPP9LX) has been eliminated. Order value package 5 instead.

Tip: Value package 8 (style number 462LEAPP19X) has been eliminated. Order value package 7 instead.

Tip: Performance fabric is a default of the plastic color specified.

#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms: black plastic
- 3" adjustable seat depth and seat edge angle
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure back and seat pillows
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.



#### Leap Value Package 5

#### **Ribbon Backframe**

#### **Full Back**

Steelcase Classics Collection Fabrics, Designtex Graded-In, or COM Pillowed Upholstery Design



**Style Number 462LEAPP9L** \$1208 U.S. for Price Group 1

#### Leap Value Package 7

#### **Ribbon Backframe**

#### High Back

Steelcase Classics Collection Fabrics, Designtex Graded-In, or COM Pillowed Upholstery Design



Style Number 462LEAPP19L

\$1258 U.S. for Price Group 1

# **Leap 462 Series Value Package Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,

Arch Backframe Standard Upholstery



Tip: Value package models are available with surface material options

Tip: When specifying Designtex Graded-In or COM fabric, you must use value package 10 or 12.

#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms: black plastic
- 3" adjustable seat depth and seat edge angle
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
  3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- 5" travel for additional lumbar support

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM) on sewn upholstery</li> </ul>	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.



#### Leap Value Package 9

#### **Arch Backframe**

#### **Full Back**

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Steelcase Classics or Designtex Environmental Impact Collection Fabrics Only Standard Upholstery Design

#### Leap Value Package 10

#### **Arch Backframe**

#### **Full Back**

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Designtex Graded-In or COM with Sewn Upholstery Detail Standard Upholstery Design



Style Number 462LEAPL \$1198 U.S. for Price Group 1



**Style Number 462LEAPLX** \$1228 U.S. for COM

#### Leap Value Package 11

#### **Arch Backframe**

#### **High Back**

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Steelcase Classics or Designtex Environmental Impact Collection Fabrics Only Standard Upholstery Design

#### Leap Value Package 12

#### **Arch Backframe**

#### **High Back**

Lumbar-Height Adjustment Designtex Graded-In or COM with Sewn Upholstery Detail Standard Upholstery Design



Style Number 462LEAP1L \$1248 U.S. for Price Group 1



Style Number 462LEAP1LX \$1278 U.S. for COM

# **Leap 462 Series Coach Edition Leather Work Chairs**

Ribbon Backframe

Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,





Tip: Coach leather upholstery is available with matching or contrasting thread stitching. Separate finish numbers are used to specify each.

#### **Standard Includes**

- Pillowed upholstery back and standard upholstery seat: Coach leather
- · Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- Independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and see-through arm caps: black plastic only
- Seat shell and outer back: black plastic only
- Polished aluminum package on ribbon backframe, arm tube, five-arm base, and casters
- On adjustable seat models: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black with polished aluminum

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Coach leather color number (with matching or contrasting thread stitching) for back and seat
- 3 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Seat Depth	3" seat depth adjustment: available on adjustable seat models only	<del>-</del> \$50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Bleecke

High-Back with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



ityle	·U.S.
lumber	Base
	Price

#### Mercer

High-Back with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



v	
Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

Without Adjustal	ole Seat (No S	Seat Depth or	Seat Edge	Angle)

462COACH1	\$2250	462COACH3	\$2250
-----------	--------	-----------	--------

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

462COACH2	\$2400	462COACH4	\$2400
		•	

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

Leap 462 Series Coach Edition Leather Work Chairs



# **Leap 462 Series Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,

Ribbon Backframe Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- · Flexing front edge seat
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- On adjustable seat models: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Use an <b>X</b> suffix when
specifying COM or Designtex
Graded-In. There is a \$30
U.S. upcharge plus the cost
of the fabric price group
selected.

Tip: The Designtex Environmental Impact collection does not require an **X** suffix unless the sewn upholstery detail is desired.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Page 289

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
	or Designtex Graded-In		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$590	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
			specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	•		specify vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)	,	specify leather or vinyl color number.
	, ,		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	upholstery fabric	*	.,,
	Polished aluminum package		
	<ul> <li>Polished aluminum package on chairs with arms and 6205 Black frame finish Not available with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.</li> </ul>	+\$400	Add suffix <b>C</b> to the style number.
Stitched Edge Detail	Steelcase Classics Collection fabrics with stitched edge detail on back only	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
Fixed-Height	Rectilinear soft arm caps	-\$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	-\$ 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms.
Independent Height-, Width-, and Pivot-	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.

► Detailed dimensions, page 26

▶ Options continued on next page

**Adjustable Arms** 



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### ▶ Options, continued

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Seat Height	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment Not available with polished aluminum package.	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.
Seat Depth	3" seat depth adjustment: available on adjustable seat models only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Lumbar Height	5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 50	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Full-Back

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price Full-Back without Arms



Style Number · U.S. Base Price

Without	Adjustable	Seat (No	<b>Seat Depth</b>	or Seat	Edge	Angle)
---------	------------	----------	-------------------	---------	------	--------

46211109	\$ 988	46211009	\$763

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**46212109** \$1138 **46212009** \$913

#### High-Back

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



**High-Back** 



Style Number U.S. Base Price

Style Number · U.S. Base Price

#### Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)

46211119	\$1038	46211019	\$813

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

46212119	\$1188	46212019	\$963

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## **Leap 462 Series Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,

Ribbon Backframe Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- Rectillinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- On adjustable seat models: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure back and seat pillows
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to Leap

seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Page 289

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	Upholstery Fabric price group 1 Fabric price group 2 Fabric price group 3 Fabric price group 4 Fabric price group 5 Fabric price group 6 Fabric price group 7 Fabric price group 8 Fabric price group 9 Fabric price group 10 Customer's Own Material (COM)  Steelcase leather upholstery Coach leather (without pattern) Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost +\$ 20 +\$ 40 +\$ 55 +\$ 70 +\$ 85 +\$100 +\$125 +\$155 +\$175 +\$ 30 +\$250 No cost +\$400 +\$100	Specify fabric color number. See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify. Add suffix \$ to the style number and specify leather color number. Add suffix \$ to the style number and specify vinyl color number. Add suffix \$ to the style number and specify coach leather color number. Add suffix \$ to the style number and specify coach leather color number. Add suffix \$ to the style number and
	or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)     Fire Code Seating (FCS)     Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric      Polished aluminum package     Polished aluminum package on chairs with arms and 6205 Black frame finish	+\$ 50 +\$ 17 +\$400	specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual. Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number. Specify with soil-retardant treatment.  Add suffix <b>C</b> to the style number.
Fixed-Height Arms	Not available with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.  Rectilinear soft arm caps Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	-\$125 -\$ 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms. Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms.
Independent Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
Seat Height	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment Not available with polished aluminum package.	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.
Seat Depth	3" seat depth adjustment: available on adjustable seat models only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.

► Detailed dimensions, page 26



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

▶ Options continued on next page

ils.

#### ▶Options, continued

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.
	hard floors		

#### **Specification Information**

**Full-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms









Without	<b>Adjustable</b>	Seat (No	Seat	Depth o	or Seat	Edge	Angle)
---------	-------------------	----------	------	---------	---------	------	--------

46213129	\$1088	46213029	\$ 863		
With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)					
46214129	\$1238	46214029	\$1013		

·U.S.

Base Price

## **High-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms









·U.S.
Base
Price

#### Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)

46213139	\$1138	46213039	\$ 913				
With Adjusta	With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)						
46214139	\$1288	46214039	\$1063				

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## **Leap 462 Series Work Chairs**

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,



#### **Standard Includes**

Upper back force

**Options** 

- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic
- On adjustable seat models: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

U.S. Price

	pecify

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

Required to Specify

► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when

specifying options to Leap

seating.

	Options	U.S. Price	nequired to specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$300	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$155	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)</li> </ul>	+\$155	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Polished aluminum package Polished aluminum package on chairs with arms and 6205 Black frame finish Not available with 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.	+\$400	Add suffix <b>C</b> to the style number.
Fixed-Height	Rectilinear soft arm caps	-\$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	<b>-\$</b> 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms.
Independent Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
Seat Height	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment Not available with polished aluminum package.	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.
Seat Depth	3" seat depth adjustment: available	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only

► Detailed dimensions, page 26



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

▶ Options continued on next page

#### ▶ Options, continued

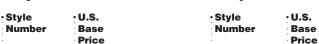
	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	<ul> <li>Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors</li> </ul>	+\$18	Specify with soft casters.
Vest	<ul> <li>Vest for use on bare-back: 5056 Black only</li> </ul>	+\$40	Specify with vest.

#### **Specification Information**

**Full-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms

Full-Back without Arms





## Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle) 46211149 \$ 988 46211049 \$763

With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**46212149** \$1138 **46212049** \$913

**High-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms

High-Back without Arms





Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

· Style	∙U.S.
Number	Base
	Price
•	

#### Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)

6211159	\$1038	46211059	\$813	
---------	--------	----------	-------	--

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

46212159	\$1188	46212059	\$963
•			

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## **Leap 462 Series Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- · Flexing front edge seat
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic
- On adjustable seat models: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- · Pillowed upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure seat pillow
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

			eci	

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in	
alphabetical order when	

specifying options to Leap

seating.

estery c price group 1 c price group 2 c price group 3 c price group 4 c price group 5 c price group 6	No cost +\$ 10 +\$ 20 +\$ 28 +\$ 35	Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number.
price group 2 price group 3 price group 4 price group 5 price group 6	+\$ 10 +\$ 20 +\$ 28	Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number.
price group 3 price group 4 price group 5 price group 6	+\$ 20 +\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
price group 4 price group 5 price group 6	+\$ 28	
price group 5 price group 6		Specify fabric color number.
price group 6	+\$ 35	
		Specify fabric color number.
	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
price group 8	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
mer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
ase leather upholstery	+\$125	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
ase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
mer's Own Leather (COL) stomer's Own Vinyl (COV)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
etardant treatment applied to stery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
hed aluminum package ed aluminum package airs with arms and 6205 Black finish railable with 7" pneumatic neight adjustment.	+\$400	Add suffix <b>C</b> to the style number.
near soft arm cans	-\$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
near upholstered arm caps	<b>-\$</b> 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms
near upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
eumatic seat-height adjustment vailable with polished aluminum ge.	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.
		Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
/ i ii	finish vailable with 7" pneumatic eight adjustment.  near soft arm caps near upholstered arm caps  near upholstered arm caps  eumatic seat-height adjustment vailable with polished aluminum	finish vailable with 7" pneumatic eight adjustment.  near soft arm caps -\$125 near upholstered arm caps -\$ 85  near upholstered arm caps +\$ 40  eumatic seat-height adjustment vailable with polished aluminum +\$ 35

► Detailed dimensions, page 26





For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

#### ▶ Options, continued

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	<ul> <li>Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors</li> </ul>	+\$18	Specify with soft casters.
Vest	<ul> <li>Vest for use on bare-back: 5056 Black only</li> </ul>	+\$40	Specify with vest.

#### **Specification Information**

**Full-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms

Full-Back without Arms





· Style	∙U.S.	∙Style	∙U.S.
Number	Base	Number	Base
:	Price	:	Price

Without Adju	Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)		
46213149	\$1038	46213049	\$ 813

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

46214149	\$1188	46214049	\$ 963

**High-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms







· Style	·U.S.	· Style	·U.S.
Number	Base	Number	Base
:	Price	:	Price

#### Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)

46213159	\$1088	46213059	\$ 863	
With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)				

### **46214159** \$1238 **46214059** \$1013



## **Leap 462 Series Full-Back Stools**

► Need help?

Product details, page 22

Ribbon Backframe Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable foot ring 4"

**Options** 

- On adjustable seat models: 21/4" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

1 Style number

U.S. Price Required to Specify

- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Use an **X** suffix when specifying COM or Designtex Graded-In. There is a \$30 U.S. upcharge plus the cost of the fabric price group selected.

Tip: The Designtex Environmental Impact collection does not require an **X** suffix unless the sewn upholstery detail is desired.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

	Options	U.S. Price	nequired to specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
	or Designtex Graded-in		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$590	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
			specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	•		specify vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)		specify leather or vinyl color number.
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	upholstery fabric		
Stitched Edge	Steelcase Classics Collection fabrics     with stitched advantable on heads and the state of the state o	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
Detail	with stitched edge detail on back only		
Fixed-Height	Rectilinear soft arm caps	<del>-</del> \$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
Arms	<ul> <li>Rectilinear upholstered arm caps</li> </ul>	-\$ 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered
			arms.
Independent	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-,
Height-, Width-,			and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
and Pivot-			
<b>Adjustable Arms</b>			
Seat Depth	• 21/4" seat depth adjustment: available	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
	on adjustable seat models only	<b>,</b>	,
Lumbar Height	5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$50	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
	··-	<del></del>	
Casters	<ul> <li>Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors</li> </ul>	+\$18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 26



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
➤ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

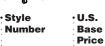
#### Full-Back with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms







Style





Style	∙U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

			_		
Without Adjustable	Seat (No	Seat Depth	or Seat	Edge Angl	e)

	our stajaotanio cour (ito cour zopin or cour zugo singio)				
46271109	\$1175	46271009	\$ 950		
With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)					
46272109	\$1325	46272009	\$1100		



## **Leap 462 Series Full-Back Stools**

► Need help?

Surface

**Materials** 

Product details, page 22

Ribbon Backframe
Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
- 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable foot ring 4"

**Options** 

hard floors

**Upholstery** 

Fabric price group 1

Fabric price group 2

Fabric price group 3

- On adjustable seat models: 21/4" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- · Performance fabric to secure back and seat pillows
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

**Required to Specify** 

Specify fabric color number.

Specify fabric color number.

Specify fabric color number.

► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to Leap
seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$250	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	Coach leather (without pattern)	+\$400	Add suffix <b>Y</b> to the style number and specify coach leather color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL) or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)	+\$100	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Fixed-Height	Rectilinear soft arm caps	-\$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	<b>-</b> \$ 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms.
Independent Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
Seat Depth	• 21/4" seat depth adjustment: available on adjustable seat models only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on	+\$18	Specify with soft casters.

**U.S. Price** 

No cost

+\$ 20

+\$ 40

► Detailed dimensions, page 26



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Full-Back

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms







·U.S. Base Price



Style Number ·U.S. Price

#### Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)

46273129	\$1275	46273029	\$1050		
With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)					
46274129	\$1425	46274029	\$1200		



## **Leap 462 Series Full-Back Stools**

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

U.S. Price

No cost

+\$ 10

+\$ 20

► Need help? Product details, page 22

Surface

**Materials** 

- Upper back force • 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- · Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic
- · Adjustable foot ring 4"

**Options** 

**Upholstery** • Fabric price group 1

• Fabric price group 2

· Fabric price group 3

- On adjustable seat models: 2½ seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

- 1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back,
- and base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

**Required to Specify** 

Specify fabric color number.

Specify fabric color number.

Specify fabric color number.

► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$300	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$155	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL) or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)	+\$155	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Fixed-Height	Rectilinear soft arm caps	-\$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	<b>-</b> \$ 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms.
Independent Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
Seat Depth	• 21/4" seat depth adjustment: available on adjustable seat models only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.
Vest	Vest for use on bare-back:     5056 Black only	+\$ 40	Specify with vest.

Detailed dimensions, page 26



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

**Full-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms







tyle	·U.S.
umber	Base
	Pric

	Style
:	Number

•	U.S.
:	Base

#### Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

46272149	\$1325	46272049	\$1100



## **Leap 462 Series Full-Back Stools**

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

**U.S. Price** 

- ► Need help? Product details, page 22
- Upper back force • 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness • Flexing front edge seat
- · Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivot-
- adjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable foot ring 4"

**Options** 

- On adjustable seat models: 21/4" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Pillowed upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure seat pillow
- · 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

 ~4	٠	~~	•••	ч,	•

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

**Required to Specify** 

► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to Leap

Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$125	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number.and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number.and specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Fixed-Height	Rectilinear soft arm caps	-\$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	<b>-</b> \$ 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms.
Independent Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
Seat Depth	21/4" seat depth adjustment: available on adjustable seat models only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$18	Specify with soft casters.
Vest	Vest for use on bare-back: 5056 Black only	+\$40	Specify with vest.

Detailed dimensions, page 26



seating.

For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Full-Back with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms







·Style ·U.S. Base Price Number



·Style ·U.S. Number Base

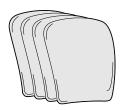
46273149	\$1225	46273049	\$1000			
With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)						
46274149	\$1375	46274049	\$1150			



## **Pillowed Upholstery Packages**

#### **Pillowed Upholstery Packages for Back and Seat**

for Use on Ribbon Backframe Chairs with Pillowed Upholstery Option Only

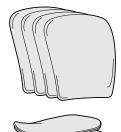




Tip: Pillow packages are sold in quantities of four. To order individual pillows, contact Customer Service Parts.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: To maintain FCS compliance on Leap chairs, both the original chair and the replacement seat and back cushions must be specified with the FCS option. A Leap FCS chair is identified with an FCS label on the underside of the chair.



#### **Standard Includes**

- Package of four back and four seat pillows
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure back and seat

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Fabric color number
- 3 Plastic color number of chair (determines performance fabric color)
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	<ul><li>Fabric price group 1</li><li>Fabric price group 2</li></ul>	No cost +\$ 80	Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 160	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 280	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 340	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$ 400	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 500	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$ 620	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$ 700	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 120	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$1000	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	Coach leather (without pattern)	+\$1600	Add suffix <b>Y</b> to the style number and specify coach leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)</li> </ul>	+\$ 400	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul><li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li><li>Soil-retardant treatment</li></ul>	+\$ 50 +\$ 68	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number. Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

#### **Specification Information**

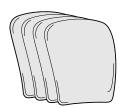
·Style	·U.S.	·Style	·U.S.
Number	Base	Number	Base
:	Price	· : ·	Price

#### Package of 4 Back Pillows and 4 Seat Pillows

Full-Back	High-Back
<b>462PSTFB</b> \$800	<b>462PSTHB</b> \$800
•	

#### **Pillowed Upholstery Packages for Back**

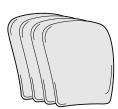
for Use on Ribbon Backframe Chairs with Pillowed Upholstery Option Only



Tip: Pillow packages are sold in quantities of four. To order individual pillows, contact Customer Service Parts.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: To maintain FCS compliance on Leap chairs, both the original chair and the replacement seat and back cushions must be specified with the FCS option. A Leap FCS chair is identified with an FCS label on the underside of the chair.



#### **Standard Includes**

- Package of four back pillows
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure back

- **Required to Specify**
- 1 Style number 2 Fabric color number
- 3 Plastic color number of chair (determines performance fabric color)
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 80	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$110	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$170	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$200	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$250	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$310	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$350	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 60	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$500	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)</li> </ul>	+\$200	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather or vinyl color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 68	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

#### **Specification Information**

·Style	·U.S.	·Style	· U.S.
Number	Base	Number	Base
•	Price		Price

#### **Package of 4 Back Pillows**

Full-Back		High-Back
462PFB	\$400	<b>462PHB</b> \$400
		•



#### **Pillowed Upholstery Packages for Seat**

for Use on Ribbon Backframe Chairs with Pillowed Upholstery Option Only



Tip: Pillow packages are sold in quantities of four. To order individual pillows, contact Customer Service Parts.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: To maintain FCS compliance on Leap chairs, both the original chair and the replacement seat and back cushions must be specified with the FCS option. A Leap FCS chair is identified with an FCS label on the underside of the chair.



#### **Standard Includes**

- · Package of four seat pillows
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure seat

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Fabric color number
- 3 Plastic color number of chair (determines performance fabric color)
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
Materials	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 80	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$110	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$170	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$200	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$250	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$310	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$350	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 60	See Surface Materials Reference Manual
			to specify.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather upholstery</li> </ul>	+\$500	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
			specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase vinyl</li> </ul>	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
			specify vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$200	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)		specify leather or vinyl color number.
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment</li> </ul>	+\$ 68	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

#### **Specification Information**

•Style •U.S. Number Base Price

#### **Package of 4 Seat Pillows**

**462PST** \$400

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

# Vest Packages for Bare-Back for Use on Bare-Back Ribbon Backframe Chairs



	Standard Includes			ired to Specify
	Package of four vests: 5056 Black only			umber
0	and a second second second			
Specific Style	ation Information	n ∙Style	·U.S.	

#### **Package of 4 Vests**

Full-Back		High-Back	
462VFB	\$160	462VHB	\$160
•		•	•

## **Leap 462 Series Work Chairs**

Arch Backframe Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

► Need help? Product details, page 22

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- · Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic ▶ See Surface Materials, page 282.
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
  On adjustable seat models: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

1 Sty	le num	ber
-------	--------	-----

- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

Tip: Use an <b>X</b> suffix when
specifying COM or
Designtex Graded-In.
There is a \$30 U.S.
upcharge plus the cost
of the fabric price group
selected

Tip: The Designtex Environmental Impact collection does not require an X suffix unless the sewn upholstery detail is desired.

selected.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶ Pages 289–290

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
	or Designtex Graded-In		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$590	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	*	specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
		<del>+</del>	specify vinyl color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV)	Ψ200	specify leather or vinyl color number.
	or customer c cum runy. (c c r)		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	upholstery fabric	<b>4</b>	openity will controlled the controlled
Stitched Edge	Steelcase Classics Collection fabrics	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
Detail	with stitched edge detail on back only		
Fixed-Height	Rectilinear soft arm caps	-\$125	Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms.
Arms	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	-\$ 85	Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered arms.
Independent Height-, Width-,	Rectilinear upholstered arm caps	+\$ 40	Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms.
and Pivot-			and pivot-adjustable uprioistered arms.
Adjustable Arms			
Seat Height	7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat-
			height adjustment.
Seat Depth	3" seat depth adjustment: available	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
	on adjustable seat models only		
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 50	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 26



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Full-Back

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style Number

·U.S. Base Price Full-Back without Arms



·Style ·U.S. Number Base

Without Adjustable	Seat (No	Seat Depth	or Seat	Edge	Angle)
--------------------	----------	------------	---------	------	--------

**4621110** \$1028 **4621100** \$ 803

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**4621210** \$1178 **4621200** \$ 953

**High-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style U.S Number Bas Pri High-Back without Arms



U.S. Style U.S. Base Number Base Price Price

#### Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)

**4621111** \$1078 **4621101** \$ 853

#### With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**4621211** \$1228 **4621201** \$1003



## **Leap 462 Series Full-Back Stools**

► Need help?

page 22

Product details,

Arch Backframe Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

#### Upper back force

- · 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- · Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- Rectilinear independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms and soft arm caps, if selected: black plastic
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, five-arm base, and foot ring: plastic
- Adjustable foot ring 4"

**Options** 

- On adjustable seat models: 21/4" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- · Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and foot ring
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

**Required to Specify** 

See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Use an **X** suffix when specifying COM or Designtex Graded-In. There is a \$30 U.S. upcharge plus the cost of the fabric price group selected.

Tip: The Designtex Environmental Impact collection does not require an **X** suffix unless the sewn upholstery detail is desired.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

Surface Upholstery • Fabric price group 1 No cost Specify fabric color number. **Materials** • Fabric price group 2 +\$ 20 Specify fabric color number. · Fabric price group 3 +\$ 40 Specify fabric color number. • Fabric price group 4 +\$ 55 Specify fabric color number. • Fabric price group 5 Specify fabric color number. +\$ 70 · Fabric price group 6 +\$ 85 Specify fabric color number. Fabric price group 7 +\$100 Specify fabric color number. Fabric price group 8 +\$125 Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number. • Fabric price group 9 +\$155 Fabric price group 10 +\$175 Specify fabric color number. · Customer's Own Material (COM) +\$ 30 Add suffix X to the style number. or Designtex Graded-In See Surface Materials Reference Manual. Add suffix S to the style number and · Steelcase leather upholstery +\$590 specify leather color number. Steelcase vinyl +\$299 Add suffix S to the style number and specify vinyl color number. Add suffix **S** to the style number and Customer's Own Leather (COL) +\$299 or Customer's Own Vinyl (COV) specify leather or vinyl color number. See Surface Materials Reference Manual. Add suffix **F** to the style number. Fire Code Seating (FCS) +\$ 50 · Soil-retardant treatment applied to +\$ 17 Specify with soil-retardant treatment. upholstery fabric Stitched Edge • Steelcase Classics Collection +\$ 30 Add suffix X to the style number. Detail fabrics with stitched edge detail on back only **Fixed-Height** · Rectilinear soft arm caps -\$125 Specify with rectilinear fixed soft arms. Arms · Rectilinear upholstered arm caps -\$ 85 Specify with rectilinear fixed upholstered Independent · Rectilinear upholstered arm caps Specify with rectilinear height-, width-, Height-, Width-, and pivot-adjustable upholstered arms. and Pivot-**Adjustable Arms Seat Depth** • 21/4" seat depth adjustment: available Specify with seat depth adjustment only. on adjustable seat models only **Lumbar Height** • 5" travel for additional lumbar support Specify with adjustable lumbar height. · Soft, dual-wheel casters for use Specify with soft casters. Casters +\$ 18 on hard floors

**U.S. Price** 

► Detailed dimensions, page 26



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

**Full-Back** with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms







Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

U.S.
Base
Price

Without Adjustable Seat (No Seat Depth or Seat Edge Angle)						
\$1205	4627100	\$ 980				
With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)						
\$1355	4627200	\$1130				
	\$1205 le Seat (Seat Dept	\$1205 4627100 le Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Ang	\$1205 4627100 \$ 980 le Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)			



## Understanding and Specifying Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

## **Work Chairs**

Understanding Leap 464 Series WorkLounge	
Details	62
Dimensions	64
Specifying Criterion 464 Series WorkLounge	
WorkLounge and Ottoman	66
Coach Edition Leather WorkLounge and Ottoman	68

#### **Work Chairs**

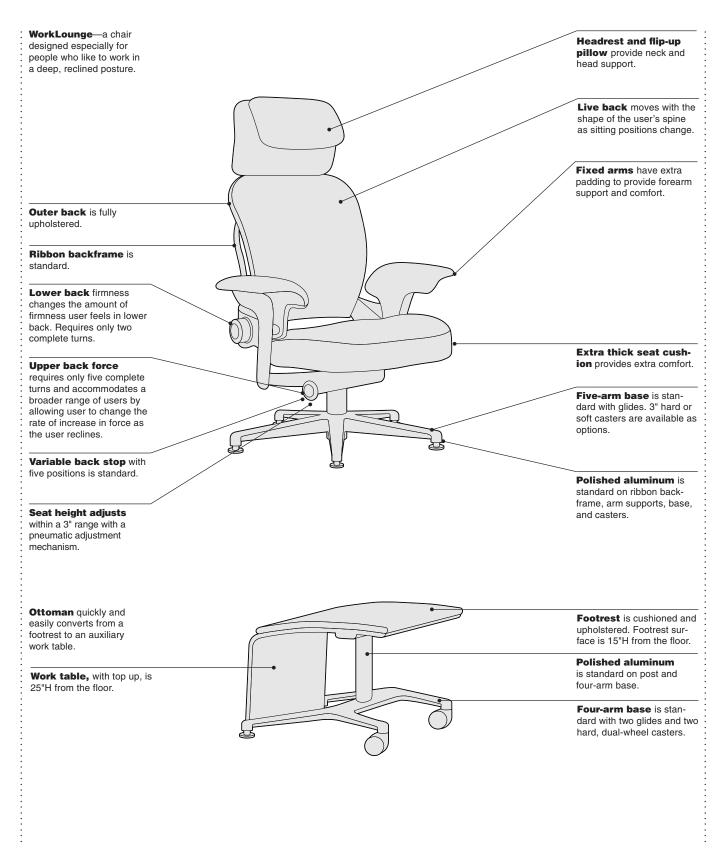
Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

- Leap 462 Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Drive 461 Series
- Jersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

<b>Adjustability Feat</b>	ures
See page 11 for a comparison to other chairs.	Leap 464 Series
Mechanisms	
Natural glide	•
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	•
Back Adjustments	
Lower back firmness	•
Upper back tension	•
Variable back stop	•
Headrest with	•

flip-up pillow

## **Leap 464 Series WorkLounge**



#### **Product Details**

Adjustability instructions are included with every chair and ottoman.

**Controls** under the seat include tactile braille designators.



**Ottoman** easily converts between two positions. With the top up, it is a work table; with the top down it is a footrest. Locking pivot mechanism holds each position in place.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### Seat Adjustments



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. This feature is standard. Range of adjustability is 3" from 15"H–18"H with standard glides and 17"H–20"H with optional casters

#### **Back Adjustments**



Lower back firmness adjusts by turning knob two complete turns. Forward increases firmness. Backward decreases firmness. This feature is standard.



**Upper back force adjusts** by turning knob five complete turns. Turn knob forward to increase rate of tension; backward to decrease. This feature is standard.



#### Variable back stop.

Rotate handle up or down to set recline angle. Lean back to desired back angle. Five stops are available. This feature is standard.

Tip: To stop in upright position, remove weight from back and rotate lever up.

#### **Other Features**



**Flip-up pillow** can be positioned for use on headrest or placed over the backside of headrest when not in use. This feature is standard.

Glides are standard.

**Casters** are optional. 3" polished aluminum hardor soft-wheel casters are available.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### Upholstery

- Designtex Wool Suede Too
- Elmo Rustical Leather
- Coach Leather

#### **Hard components**

(Seat shell, glides, and casters)

• 6205 Black

#### **Polished aluminum**

is standard on chair and ottoman. Polished aluminum is applied to ribbon backframe, arm supports, base, and casters of chair. Ottoman has polished aluminum on post and base.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

## The Customer's Own Material (COM & COL)

Program offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics and leather that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Avoid pattern fabrics and heavily grained leathers. Through the COM & COL program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM & COL fabric and leather directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-todate information regarding fabric test results for all COM & COL fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- · Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

#### **Dimensions**

►Page 64

#### **Resources**

#### **Printed Materials**

- ► Leap WorkLounge and Ottoman Brochure (S11526)
- ► Leap WorkLounge Hangtag (LP-00052)
- ► Leap WorkLounge Ottoman Hangtag (LP-00054)
- Leap Brochure (S11478)
- ► Why Leap (S11014)
- ► Leap Overview Positioning Piece (S11016)
- ► Leap White Paper Packets (S11019)
- Leap Quick Reference Pocket Card (S11042)
- Leap User Guide (S11236)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

#### **Computer Tools**

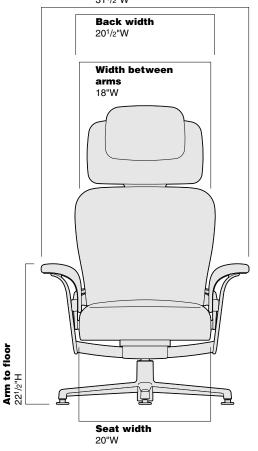
- ► Electronic User Disk (S2305)—Windows
- Leap CD-ROM (S11015)
- www.steelcase.com

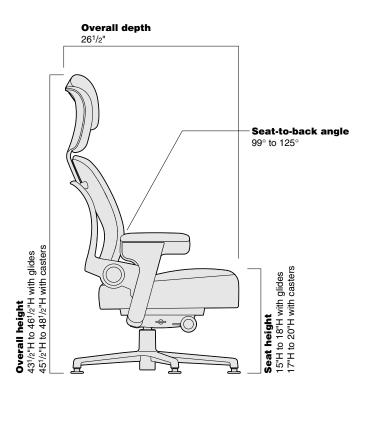
## **Dimensions**

Leap 464 Series

	Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	•Seat Width	•Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	· Back Height from Seat
Leap 464 S	Series								
WorkLounge									
	261/2"	31 <sup>1</sup> /2"	43 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " to 46 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " with glides 45 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " to 48 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " with casters	21 <sup>3</sup> /4"	18½"	20"	15" to 18" with glides 17" to 20" with casters	201/2"	30"
Ottoman									
	19"	181/2"	15"	N.A.	N.A.	163/4"	15"	N.A.	N.A

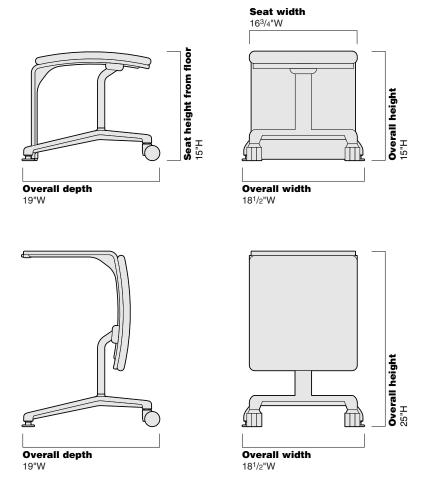
## Overall width 31<sup>1</sup>/2"W





· Lumbar Flex Zone	· Width Between Arms	· Arm · to · Floor	· Arm · Height · from · Seat	• Angle Between Seat and Back	· Table Height from Floor	
WorkLounge 51/4" to 101/4"	18"	221/2"	81/4"	99°–125°	N.A.	

Ottoman					
N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	25"



## **Leap 464 Series WorkLounge and Ottoman**

► Need help?

page 62

Product details,

#### **Leap 464 Series WorkLounge**

Ribbon Backframe



#### **Standard Includes**

- Fully upholstered back, seat, arms, headrest, and flip-up pillow: Designtex Wool Suede Too
- Upper back force
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Fixed, non-adjustable arms
- 3" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Seat and back components: black plastic only
- Ribbon backframe, arm supports and five-arm base: polished aluminum only
- Glides: black with stainless steel inserts.

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Fabric color number for upholstery on back, seat, arms, headrest, and flip-up pillow
- 3 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	Designtex Wool Suede Too	No cost	Specify with 59DG and fabric color number.
	Elmo Rustical leather	+\$550	See Surface Materials, page 282. Specify with 59DK and leather color number.
			► See Surface Materials, page 282.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Casters	3" hard-composition, dual- wheel casters for use on carp polished aluminum and black		Specify with hard casters.
	<ul> <li>3" soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors: polished aluminum and black</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

Style	· U.S.
Number	Base
	Price
	:

**464LOUNGE** \$2350

► Detailed dimensions, page 64



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Leap 464 Series Ottoman**



#### Standa

#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 62
- Upholstery on footrest: Designtex Wool Suede Too
- Work table and footrest shell: black plastic only
- Post and four-arm base: polished aluminum
- Two glides: black with stainless steel inserts
   Two 3" diameter, hard composition, duel who
- Two 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- 1 Style number
- 2 Fabric color number for upholstery on footrest
- 3 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	Designtex Wool Suede Too	No cost	Specify with 59DG and fabric color number.
			► See Surface Materials, page 282.
	Elmo Rustical leather	+\$125	Specify with 59DK and leather color number.
			► See Surface Materials, page 282.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	► See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.

	formation

• Style Number	· U.S. Base Price
4640TTOMAN	\$700

► Detailed dimensions, page 64



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

# **Leap 464 Series Coach Edition Leather WorkLounge** and Ottoman

#### **Leap 464 Series Coach Edition Leather WorkLounge**

► Need help?

page 62

Product details,

Ribbon Backframe



#### **Standard Includes**

## • Fully upholstered back, seat, lumbar pillow, arms, headrest, and flip-up pillow: Coach leather

- Upper back force
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Fixed, non-adjustable arms
- 3" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Seat and back components: black plastic only
- Ribbon backframe, arm supports and five-arm base: polished aluminum only
- · Glides: black with stainless steel inserts.
- · Coach Edition lumbar pillow

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Coach leather color number for upholstery on back, seat, lumbar pillow, arms, headrest, and flip-up pillow (with matching or contrasting thread stitching)
- 3 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Casters	<ul> <li>3" hard-composition, dual- wheel casters for use on carp polished aluminum and black</li> </ul>		Specify with hard casters.
	<ul> <li>3" soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors: polished aluminum and black</li> </ul>	+\$55	Specify with soft casters.

Specification Information			
• Style Number	· U.S. Base Price		
464COACHL	\$3600		

► Detailed dimensions, page 64



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

#### **Leap 464 Series Coach Edition Leather Ottoman**

► Need help?

page 62

Product details,



#### **Standard Includes**

- Upholstery on footrest: Coach leather
- · Work table and footrest shell: black plastic only
- Post and four-arm base: polished aluminum
- Two glides: black with stainless steel inserts • Two 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Coach leather color number for upholstery on footrest (with matching or contrasting thread stitching)

  See Surface Materials, page 282.

ification	

• Style Number	· U.S. Price
464COACHO	\$900

► Detailed dimensions, page 64



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

# riterion 453 Series

84

86

# Understanding and Specifying Criterion 453 Series

## Work Chairs

Mid-Back Stools

Plus High-Back Work Chairs

Understanding Criterion 453 Series	
Details	72
Dimensions	76
Specifying Criterion 453 Series	
High-Back Work Chairs	78
Mid-Back Work Chairs	80
High-Back Stools	82

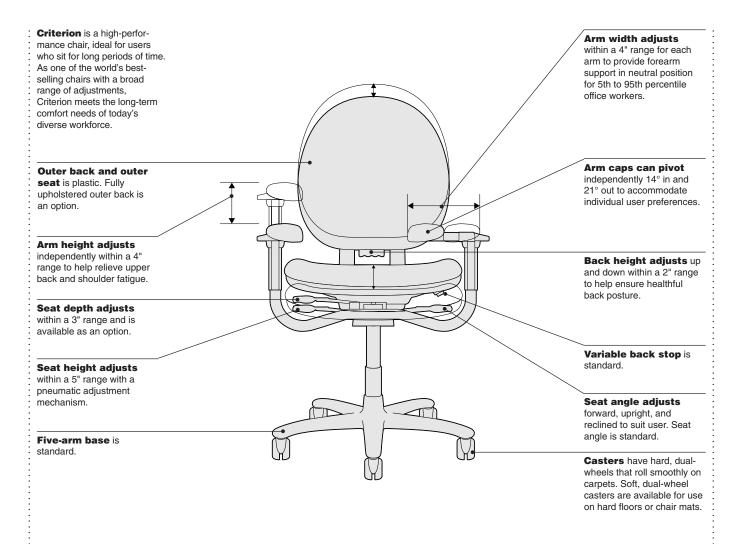
#### **Work Chairs**

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

- Leap 462 Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Think 465 SeriesDrive 461 Series
- Jersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

Adjustability Feat	ıres	
See page 11 for a comparison to other chairs.	Criterion	Criterion Plus
Mechanisms		
Advanced swivel tilt	•	•
Seat Adjustments		
Pneumatic height	•	•
Seat angle	•	•
Seat depth	•	•
Back Adjustments		
Lumbar height	•	•
Back tension	•	•
Variable back stop	•	
Upright back lock		•
Back height	•	•
Arm Adjustments		
Arm height	•	•
Arm width	•	•
Arm pivot	•	
Other Features		
Foot ring height on stool	•	

## **Criterion 453 Series**



#### **Product Details**



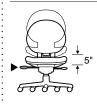
Three basic sizes are available—high-back, mid-back, and Plus. All are offered with and without arms. High-back and midback are also available as stools.

Criterion features a seat angle adjustment which allows the seat angle to function in a fixed or articulating mode. Variable back stop will lock the back in an upright position or allow the user to set a specific back stop position which the chair will recline to.

Criterion Plus has an upright back lock and offers a wider seat with more space between the arms to accommodate workers who need a larger chair. The Criterion Plus chair is tested to hold up to 500 lbs. under normal use.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### **Seat Adjustments**





Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5" from 16"H to 21"H.





standard.

Seat angle adjusts by pulling handle up and shifting your weight to alter seat angle. Release handle to lock. This feature is



Seat depth adjusts by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock. This feature is optional.

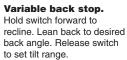
#### **Back Adjustments**



**Back tension adjusts** by turning knob. Turn knob clockwise to increase tension, counterclockwise to decrease. This feature is standard.







Tip: To lock in upright position, remove weight from back and release switch.



**Back height adjusts** within a 2" range by pulling handle forward while moving chair back up or down. Release handle to lock chair back in position. This feature is standard.

#### **Arm Adjustments**

Arms are available fixed, height-adjustable, heightand width-adjustable, and height-, width-, and pivotadjustable.



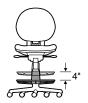
Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 4" on all adjustable arm models. Squeeze triggers in while moving arms up or down. Releasing triggers locks arms in position.



Arm width adjusts independently on chairs with the height- and width-adjustable option. Grasp arm and move in or out. Arm will stay where positioned.

Arms pivot independently on models with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms. Grasp arm and push front to left or right. Pivot adjustment width range is 10<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" to 18<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>".

#### **Other Features**



Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counterclockwise to unlock it. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock it.

Alternative casters and glides are available for specific applications, including soft-wheel casters for hard floors.

Glides are 2"H and interchangeable with casters.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Eabrio
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Vinyl

#### **Hard components**

(base, arms, plastic arm caps, outer back, outer seat, and foot ring)

 Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers will apply to all hard components.

# Outer back and outer seat

- Plastic color to match color of other "hard components"
- Fully upholstered outer back with plastic color outer seat

#### **Arms**

- Soft vinyl arm caps to match the plastic color of the other "hard components"
- Upholstered arm caps

#### Foot ring on stools

- Plastic color to match other "hard components"
- 9201 Polished Chrome

#### Glides

· Stainless steel only

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

# The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.comClick on "Knowledge &
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link
- Regis
- RookBoulette
- Skittles
- Skittles Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order

fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific informa-

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

Page 76

#### Resources

- Printed Materials
  ► Criterion Brochure
- (S11524) ► Criterion Plus
- Sheet (S2396)
- Criterion Testimonial Sheet (S10846)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

#### Video and Audio Materials

Criterion User Video (S70427)

#### **Computer Tools**

- Interactive User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- Electronic User Disk (S2305)—Windows

# **Dimensions**

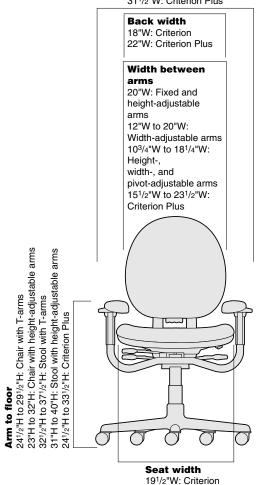
Criterion 453 Series

	Overall Depth	Width	Height	•Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	· Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	· Back Height from Seat
	:			:		:	:	:	
	:			:	:	:	:	:	:
<b>Criterion 4</b>	53 Series								
High-Back Wo	ork Chairs								
	221/2"-251/2"	271/2"	371/2"-441/2"	191/2"	16 <sup>1</sup> /4"*	19 <sup>1</sup> /2"	16"–21"	18"	22"-24"
Mid-Back Wor	k Chairs								
	221/2"-251/2"	271/2"	34"-41"	191/2"	16 <sup>1</sup> /4"*	191/2"	16"-21"	18"	191/2"-211/2"
High-Back Sto	ools								
	221/2"-251/2"	271/2"	46"-53"	191/2"	16 <sup>1</sup> /4"*	191/2"	25"-30"	18"	22"-24"
Mid-Back Sto	ols								
	221/2"-251/2"	271/2"	43"-50"	191/2"	16 <sup>1</sup> /4"*	191/2"	25"-30"	18"	191/2"-211/2"
Plus High-Bac	k Work Chair	'S							
	221/2"-251/2"	311/2"	38"-45"	193/4"	181/4"	23"	17"–22"	22"	23"-25"

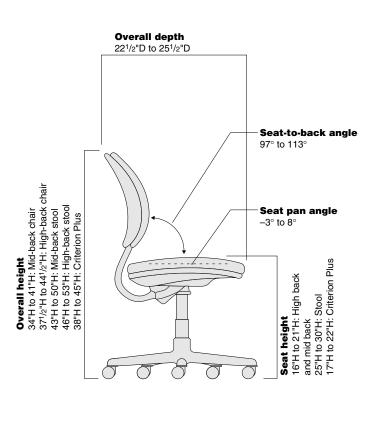
<sup>\*</sup>Models with adjustable seat depth 151/4"-181/4".

#### **Overall width**

27<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"W: Criterion 31<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"W: Criterion Plus



23"W: Criterion Plus



76

	· Back Lumbar Height	- Width Between Fixed-Height and Adjustable- Height Arms	Width Between Height- and Width- Adjustable Arms	· Width Between Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	· Arm to Floor	· Arm Height from Seat	· Arm Cap Pivot Range	• Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back	· Foot Ring Width	Foot Ring Height
	·			·	•	•	•		•		•
	High-Bac	k Work Chairs									
	8"	20"	12"-20"	103/4"-181/4"	23"-32"	7"-11"	35°	-3°-+8°	97°-113°	N.A.	N.A.
	Mid-Back	Work Chairs									
	8"	20"	12"-20"	103/4"-181/4"	23"-32"	7"-11"	35°	-3°-+8°	97°-113°	N.A.	N.A.
	High-Bac	k Stools									
	8"	20"	12"–20"	103/4"-181/4"	31"-40"	7"-11"	35°	-3°–+8°	97°-113°	191/2"	9"-13"
	Mid-Back	Stools									
	8"	20"	12"–20"	103/4"-181/4"	31"-40"	7"-11"	35°	-3°-+8°	97°-113°	191/2"	9"-13"
·	Plus High	-Back Work Cha	irs	·		•	•				·
	9"	231/2"	151/2"-231/2"	N.A.	241/2"-331/2"	71/2"-111/2"	N.A.	-3°-+8°	97°-113°	N.A.	N.A.

# **Criterion 453 Series High-Back Work Chairs**



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 72
- Back height adjustment
   Seet angle adjustment
- Seat angle adjustment
- Variable back stop
- · Back tension adjustment
- · Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to
Criterion seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available only on models with both adjustable seat depth (**D** suffix) and 6205 Black plastic components.

► See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabric choices.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		_
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Seating vinyl	+\$ 35	Add suffix <b>V</b> to the style number and
	Not available on upholstered	1	specify seating vinyl color number.
	outer back or upholstered an		, , , ,
	cap models.		
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	(COM)	•	to specify.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	applied to upholstery fabric		
	Fully upholstered		
	Outer back	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>B</b> to the style number.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.
Glides	Plastic glide with stainless steel cap	No cost	Specify with GLD453.

#### **Specification Information**

Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style Number

· U.S. Base Price

► Detailed dimensions, page 76



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Soft Arm Caps**

**Pneumatic** 

**4535331P** \$909

**Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth** 

4535331DP

\$984

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

#### ▶Specification Information, continued

#### **Specification Information**

Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



•	Style
:	Number

·U.S. Base Price **Height-Adjustable Arms** 



•	Style
:	Number

·U.S. Base Price **Fixed-Height Arms** 



•	Style
:	Number

· U.S. Base Price

## **Soft Arm Caps**

Pneumatic						
4535331W	\$ 949	4535331H	\$859	4535331	\$799	
Pneumatic w	ith Adjustable Sea	t Depth				
4535331DW	\$1024	4535331DH	\$934	4535331D	\$874	
•	•	•	•	•	•	

#### **Upholstered Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4535311W	\$ 999	4535311H	\$909	4535311	\$849
Pneumatic w	ith Adjustable Seat Depth				
4535311DW	\$1074	4535311DH	\$984	4535311D	\$924
:	•	:	:	:	

#### Without Arms



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

**Pneumatic** 

**4535301** \$ 684

**Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth** 

**4535301D** \$ 759



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

# **Criterion 453 Series Mid-Back Work Chairs**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 72
- Back height adjustment
- Seat angle adjustment
- Variable back stop
- · Back tension adjustment
- · Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes ir
alphabetical order when
specifying options to
Criterion seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available only on models with both adjustable seat depth (**D** suffix) and 6205 Black plastic components.

See pages 289–290 for

► See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabric choices.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify		
Surface	Upholstery				
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.		
	Seating vinyl	+\$ 35	Add suffix <b>V</b> to the style number and		
	Not available on upholstered	1	specify seating vinyl color number.		
	outer back or upholstered an	m			
	cap models.				
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	► See Surface Materials Reference Man		
	(COM)		to specify.		
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.		
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.		
	applied to upholstery fabric	,	, ,		
	Fully upholstered				
	Outer back	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>B</b> to the style number.		
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.		
	for use on hard floors				
Glides	Plastic glide with	No cost	Specify with GLD453.		
	stainless steel cap				

#### **Specification Information**

Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style Number

· U.S. Base Price

#### **Soft Arm Caps**

**Pneumatic** 

**4535330P** \$865

Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth

**4535330DP** \$94

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

► Detailed dimensions,

page 76

Specification Information continued on next page

#### ▶ Specification Information, continued

#### **Specification Information**

#### Height- and Width Adjustable Arms



•	Style
	Number

U.S. Base Price

#### **Height-Adjustable Arms**



•	Style
:	Number



#### **Fixed-Height Arms**



Style Number

· U.S. Base Price

#### **Soft Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4535330W	\$ 905	4535330H	\$815	4535330	\$755
Pneumatic w	ith Adjustable Seat Depth				
4535330DW	\$ 980	4535330DH	\$890	4535330D	\$830
:	:		•	:	:

#### **Upholstered Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4535310W	\$ 955	4535310H	\$865	4535310	\$805
Pneumatic w	ith Adjustable Seat Depth	1			
4535310DW	\$1030	4535310DH	\$940	4535310D	\$880
:	•	:	•	:	:

#### Without Arms



Style Number · U.S. Base Price

Pneumatic

**4535300** \$ 640

**Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth** 

4535300D

\$ 715



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

# **Criterion 453 Series High-Back Stools**



#### **Standard Includes**

# **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 72
- Back height adjustment
- Seat angle adjustment
- Variable back stop
- · Back tension adjustment
- · Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- · Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Five-arm base: plastic color
- Foot ring: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, foot ring, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to
Criterion seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available only on models with both adjustable seat depth (D suffix) and 6205 Black plastic components.

► See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabric choices.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery	<u> </u>	_
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Seating vinyl</li> </ul>	+\$ 35	Add suffix <b>V</b> to the style number and
	Not available on upholstered outer back or upholstered ard cap models.		specify seating vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	Outer back	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>B</b> to the style number.
	Height-adjustable foot i	•	
	Polished Chrome foot ring	+\$ 29	Specify with 9201 Polished Chrome foot ring.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.
Glides	Plastic glide with stainless steel cap	No cost	Specify with GLD453.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Number

·U.S. Base Price

► Detailed dimensions, page 76



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

#### **Soft Arm Caps**

**Pneumatic** 

4537331P \$1096

**Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth** 

4537331DP \$1171

#### ▶ Specification Information, continued

#### **Specification Information**

#### Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



Style	٠U
Number	B
Number	∶₽

·U.S. Base Price

#### **Height-Adjustable Arms**



·Style	
Number	

·U.S. Base Price

#### **Fixed-Height Arms**



· Style	
Number	

· U.S. Base Price

#### **Soft Arm Caps**

Pneumatic						
4537331W	\$1136	4537331H	\$1046	4537331	\$ 986	
Pneumatic w	rith Adjustable Se	eat Depth				
4537331DW	\$1211	4537331DH	\$1121	4537331D	\$1061	
	:	:	•	•	•	

# **Upholstered Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4537311W	\$1186	4537311H	\$1096	4537311	\$1036
Pneumatic w	rith Adjustable Se	at Depth			
4537311DW	\$1261	4537311DH	\$1171	4537311D	\$1111
	:	:	:	:	:

#### **Without Arms**



Style Number · U.S. Base Price

Pneumatic

**4537301** \$ 871

**Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth** 

**4537301D** \$ 946



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

# **Criterion 453 Series Mid-Back Stools**

► Need help?

page 72

Product details,



#### **Standard Includes**

#### • Back height adjustment

- Seat angle adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Back tension adjustment
- · Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- · Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Five-arm base: plastic color
- Foot ring: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, foot ring, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to
Criterion seating

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available only on models with both adjustable seat depth (D suffix) and 6205 Black plastic components.

► See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabric choices.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Seating vinyl	+\$ 35	Add suffix <b>V</b> to the style number and
	Not available on upholstered outer back or upholstered arm cap models.	n	specify seating vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	Outer back	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>B</b> to the style number.
	Height-adjustable foot r	ing	
	Polished Chrome foot ring	+\$ 29	Specify with 9201 Polished Chrome foot ring.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.
Glides	<ul> <li>Plastic glide with stainless steel cap</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify with GLD453.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Number

· U.S. Base Price

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 76



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

#### **Soft Arm Caps**

**Pneumatic** 

4537330P \$1052

**Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth** 

4537330DP \$1127

#### ▶ Specification Information, continued

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms**



Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

•	Style
:	Number



**Height-Adjustable Arms** 

•	U.S.
	Base
	Price

#### **Fixed-Height Arms**



•	Style	•
	Number	
		Ì

•	U.S.
:	Base
	Price

#### **Soft Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4537330W	\$1092	4537330H	\$1002	4537330	\$ 942
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth					
4537330DW	\$1167	4537330DH	\$1077	4537330D	\$1017
:	:	:	1	:	

# **Upholstered Arm Caps**

Pneumatic						
4537310W	\$1142	4537310H	\$1052	4537310	\$ 992	
Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth						
4537310DW	\$1217	4537310DH	\$1127	4537310D	\$1067	
:	:	•	•	:	:	

#### **Without Arms**



•	Style
	Number

·U.S. Base Price

#### **Pneumatic**

4537300 \$ 827

#### **Pneumatic with Adjustable Seat Depth**

4537300D \$ 902



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

# **Criterion Plus 453 Series High-Back Work Chairs**



Tip: Criterion Plus is available with a fully-upholstered outer back only.

Tip: The Criterion Plus models are not available with vinyl upholstery.

Tip: Height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms are not available on Criterion

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶ Pages 289–290

► Need help? Product details,

page 72

#### **Standard Includes**

- Back height adjustment
- Seat angle adjustment
- · Manual seat depth adjustment
- · Back tension adjustment
- Upright back lock
- Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Outer back: upholstery
- Outer seat: plastic color

for use on hard floors

- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	(COM)		to specify.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather upholstery</li> </ul>	+\$266	Specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 76



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

Height-Adjustable Arms



Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

Fixed-Height Arms



· Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
Price	Price

## **Soft Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4539331BW	\$1526	4539331BH	\$1476	4539331B	\$1416
	:	:	:	:	:

# **Upholstered Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4539311BW	\$1576	4539311BH	\$1526	4539311B	\$1466
:	:	:	:	:	:

#### Without Arms



Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

#### **Pneumatic**

4539301	В	\$130

\*

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

# Think 465 Series

# Understanding and Specifying Think 465 Series

# **Work Chairs**

Understanding Think 465 Series	
Details	90
Dimensions	94
Specifying Think 465 Series	
Design Packages	
3D Knit on Back with Vibe Standard Upholstery	
on Seat	96
3D Knit on Back with Vibe Sewn Upholstery	
on Seat	97
Work Chairs with Arms	
3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat	98
3D Knit with Sewn Upholstery on Seat	100
Standard Upholstery	102
Sewn Upholstery	104
Work Chairs, Armless	
3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat	106
3D Knit with Sewn Upholstery on Seat	108
Standard Upholstery	110
Sewn Upholstery	112

#### Work Chairs

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

- Leap 462 Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Drive 461 Series
- Jersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

See page 11 for a comparison to other chairs.	Think 465 Series
Mechanisms	
Your Power™	•
Seat Adjustment	s
Pneumatic height	•
Seat edge flex	•
Seat depth	•
Back Adjustment	ts
Lumbar height	•
Arm Adjustments	5
Arm depth	•
Arm height	•
Arm pivot	•
Other Features	

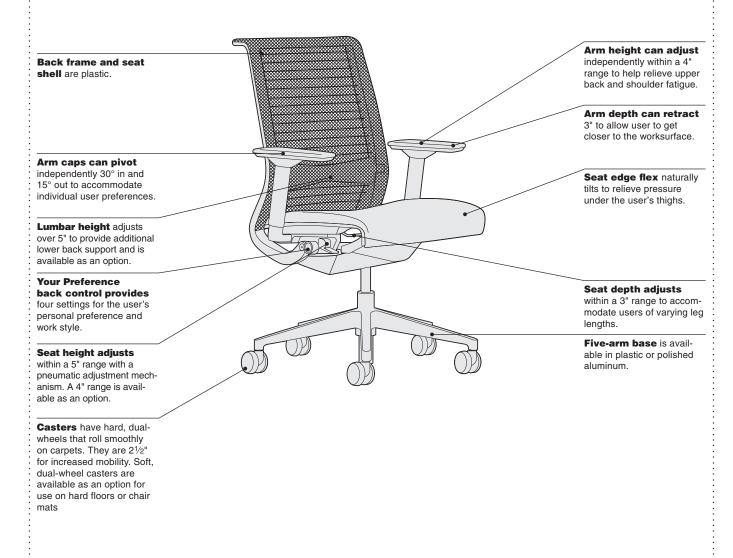
Soft-wheel casters

**Adjustability Features** 

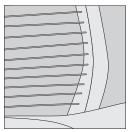
# **Think 465 Series**

Widthadjustable arms feature will be available in 2005.

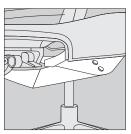
**Think**—the chair with a brain and a conscience.



#### **Product Details**



Your Profile™ seat and back have flexors that dynamically and independently follow the movements of the user



Your Power™ mechanism is weight-activated, with a natural fluid motion that keeps users oriented to their work.



Your Preference™ back control has four settings that allow for the user's personal preference and work style.

Chairs are available without arms, with fixed arms, or with height-depth and pivot-adjustable arms.

Two design packages are available for the Think chair-one highly adjustable package and the other with limited adjustability. 3D Knit is on the back and Designtex Vibe is on the seat. Plastic color choice for frame, seat shell, and base

Adjustability instructions are included with every chair.

may be specified.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### **Seat Adjustments**





Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Standard range of adjustability is 5" from 16"H to 21"H. A 4" range of adjustability (15"H to 19"H) is available as an option.

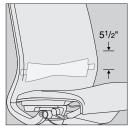
Seat edge flexes out of the way relieving pressure under the user's thighs. The combination of seat flexors with a passive front seat edge flex helps properly support the angle of the user's leg and thigh without compromising pelvic support.





Seat depth adjusts 3" (15"-18") by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock.

#### **Back Adjustments**



Lumbar height adjusts 51/2" (3" to 81/2"" from seat) by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. Available as an option on work chairs.



Weightactivated setting

Boosted setting





Upright setting

#### Your Preference™

control has four settings: (1) weight-activated setting; (2) boosted setting that has approximately 20% more resistance than your body is providing; (3) mid-stop recline setting; and (4) an upright setting.



**Headrest (option)** adjusts 4" vertically and 21/2" horizontally (front to back) to support the head and neck of the user in both upright and recline postures. Whether ordered initially or at a later date, the headrest ships in its own carton and must be field-installed.

#### Arm Adjustments

Height-, pivot-, and depth-adjustable arms come standard on all arm models of chairs. Fixed arms are an option. Also available armless.

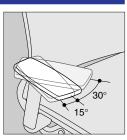


#### **Arm height adjusts**

independently within a range of 4" (7"–11" from the seat). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



Arm depth adjusts by sliding armcaps back 3" and locking them into position. The spring-loaded mechanism allows for simple and easy armcap retrieval. Armcaps adjust independently within a 3" range.



Arms pivot independently within a 45° range, 30° in and 15° out. Tip: Arms may be tooladjusted inward 1" to accommodate the user's preference.

#### **Other Features**

Soft-wheel casters for hard floors are available for specific applications.

#### **Surface Materials**

► See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- · Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- 3D Knit (back only)
- Leather
- Vinvl

#### **Hard components**

(frame, seat shell, base, and arm uprights)

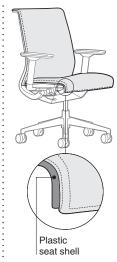
- 6205 Black
- 6694 Slate

**Polished aluminum** base is standard on some models.



#### On standard-upholstery,

the foundation fabric (which is a default of the specified plastic color) is partially visible on the sides of the seat and back cushions



#### On sewn-upholstery,

the upholstery specified on the seat and back is also found on the sides of the seat and back cushions with a boxed stitch detail. Leather and vinyl require sewn upholstery. Fabric can be specified with standard or sewn upholstery

**All Steelcase seating** with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For up-to-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding vardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks • Link
- Regis
- Rook • Roulette
- Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories.'

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289-290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted : the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

FCS testing for the Think chairs is in process. Results will be published in the next release.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

▶Page 94

#### Resources

#### **Printed Materials**

- ▶ Think Product Brochure (04-0011844)
- Think Environmental Brochure (04-0011852)
- Think Environmental Product Declaration (EPD) (04-0012421) (PDF only)
- Think Pocket Sales Card (04-0011847)
- Think Customer Powerpoint (Slides/Script) (04-0011848)
- Think Hang Tag (04-0011853)
- Seating Sales & Dealer Guide (update) (03-0003909)
- Think National Ad Reprint (04-0011856)

#### **Audiovisual Materials**

- Think Design Story-Video (04-0011845)
- Think Design Story-DVD (04-0011846)
- Think Model Sales Presentation-DVD (04-0012577)
- Think Model Sales Presentation-VHS (04-0012578)
- Think Model Sales Presentation-audio CD (04-0012579)

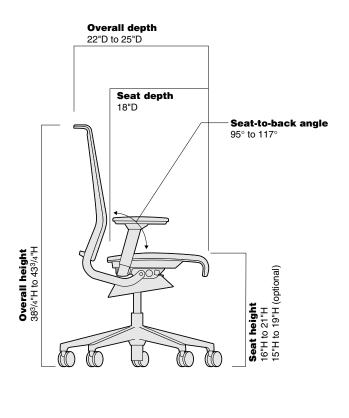
# **Dimensions**

Think 465 Series

·Features	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	· Seat Width	· Seat Height from Floor	·Back Width	·Back Height from Seat	·Lumbar Height from Seat
Think 46	5 Series									
Arms	22" to 25"	243/4"	38 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 43 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	18"	15" to 18"	191/4"	16" to 21" (15" to 19" optional)	19"	223/4"	3" to 8½"

 $<sup>{}^\</sup>star Arms$  may be tool-adjusted inward 1" to accommodate the user's preference.

# Overall width 24³/4" Back width 19"W Width between arms 14¹/4"W to 20¹/4"W Lumbar height from seat 3"H to 8¹/2"H Seat width 19¹/4"W



• Width Between Adjustable Arms	· Width Between Fixed Arms	· Arm to Floor	· Arm Height from Seat	· Arm Height from Seat for Fixed Arms	· Arm Cap Pivot Range	• Angle Between Seat and Back	•Weight	Height	· Headrest Depth Adjustment Range
14 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 20 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	193⁄4"*	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	Q"	45°	95° to 117°	32	<b>4</b> "	21/2"

<sup>\*</sup>Arms may be tool-adjusted inward 1" to accommodate the user's preference.

# **Think 465 Series Design Package Work Chairs**

with Arms

3D Knit on Back with Vibe Standard Upholstery on Seat

► Need help?

page 90

Product details,



#### **Standard Includes**

• 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")

Your Preference™ control

Seat edge flex

• Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base: plastic

• 3" seat depth adjustment

· Height, pivot, depth-adjustable arms

• 3D Knit on back and Designtex Vibe on seat

Standard upholstery design on seat

 21/2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

• 5" lumbar height adjustment

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, and base
- 3 3D Knit color for back
- 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

#### **Specification Information**

Style Number	·U.S.								
Number	Price								
•	<u>:</u>								
465THINKS4U	\$950								
•									

► Detailed dimensions, page 94



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

# **Think 465 Series Design Package Work Chairs**

with Arms

3D Knit on Back with Vibe Sewn Upholstery on Seat

► Need help?

page 90

Product details,



#### **Standard Includes**

• 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")

Your Preference™ control

• Seat edge flex

- Frame and seat shell: plastic
- Polished Aluminum base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Fixed arms
- 3D Knit on back and Designtex Vibe on seat
- Sewn upholstery design on seat
- 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame and seat shell

Think 465 Series Design Package Work Chairs

- 3 3D Knit color for back
- 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

#### **Specification Information**

Style	·U.S.
Number	Price
465THINK	\$950

► Detailed dimensions, page 94



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

# **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

with Arms

3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 90
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")
- Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- · Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
  Height, pivot, depth-adjustable arms
- 3D Knit on back
- · Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, and base
- 3 3D Knit color for back
- 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Arms	Fixed arms	-\$100	Specify with fixed arms.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"-19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**





Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

Style	· U.S.
Number	Base
	Price
•	

#### **Plastic Base**

46513100	\$920	46513101	\$920
	•		

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

Detailed dimensions, page 94



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

#### ▶ Specification Information continued from previous page

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**



•	Style
:	Number



#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**



Style Number

· U.S. Base Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### With Headrest

46513110

\$1070

46513111

\$1070

#### **Assembled**



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

# Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)



Style Number U.S. Base Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

**46523100** \$1020 **46523101** \$1020

#### **Assembled**



Style Number

·U.S. Base Price

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **With Headrest**

46523110	\$1170	46523111	\$1170
•	•		



# **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

with Arms 3D Knit with Sewn Upholstery on Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- Need help?
  Product details,
  page 90
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")
- Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- · Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- · Height, pivot, depth-adjustable arms
- 3D Knit on back
- Sewn upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, and base
- 3 3D Knit color for back
- 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$140	Specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM), Customer's Own Vinyl (COV), or Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Arms	Fixed arms	-\$100	Specify with fixed arms.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"-19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**

#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**





Style Number U.S. Base Price Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46512100	\$950	46512101	\$950
		•	

► Specification Information continued on next page

► Detailed dimensions, page 94



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

**Price** 

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)









Style Number U.S. Base Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### **With Headrest**

**46512110** \$1100 **46512111** \$1100

#### Assembled

#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**



Style Number

·U.S. Base Price



Style Number U.S. Base Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

**46522100** \$1050 **46522101** \$1050

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)



· Style Number ·U.S. Base Price



Style Number

·U.S. Base Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **With Headrest**

**46522110** \$1200 **46522111** \$1200



# **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

with Arms Standard Upholstery



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- Need help?
  Product details,
  page 90
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")
- Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- · Height, pivot, depth-adjustable arms
- Standard upholsery design: fabric price group 1
- 21/2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters:
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Arms	Fixed arms	-\$100	Specify with fixed arms.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"-19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**









#### **Plastic Base**

Without	Head	rest
---------	------	------

46510100	\$880	46510101	\$880

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

► Detailed dimensions, page 94



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)





Number



·Style Number

U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **Plastic Base**

#### **With Headrest**

46510110

\$1030

Base

**Price** 

46510111

\$1030

#### **Assembled**

#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**





Number

·U.S. **Base Price** 



·U.S. ·Style Number Base **Price** 

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46520100 \$ 980 46520101

\$ 980

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)







·U.S. Base Price



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **With Headrest**

46520110 \$1130 46520111 \$1130



# **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 90

Product details,

with Arms Sewn Upholstery



#### Standard Includes

- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"–21")
  Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Height, pivot, depth-adjustable arms
- Sewn upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 21/2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters:
- **Required to Specify**

1 Style number

- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$275	Specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM), Customer's Own Vinyl (COV), or Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Arms	Fixed arms	-\$100	Specify with fixed arms.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"-19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Assembled



Style U.S. Number Base Price

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### Without Headrest

46511100	\$940	46511101	\$940

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

► Detailed dimensions, page 94



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)





·Style

Number



**Price** 



Style Number U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **Plastic Base**

#### **With Headrest**

46511110

\$1090

46511111

\$1090

**Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)** 

#### **Assembled**



Style Number ·U.S. **Base Price** 

·Style Number

·U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46521100 \$1040 46521101 \$1040

#### **Assembled**





·U.S. Base Price

Style Number

·U.S. Base Price

Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **With Headrest**

46521110 \$1190 46521111 \$1190



# **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

Armless

3D Knit with Standard Upholstery on Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 90
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"–21")
  Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- · Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- 3D Knit on back
- Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 21/2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, and base
- 3 3D Knit color for back
- 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$10	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$88	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"-19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Assembled





Style	·U.S.	· Style	·U.S.
Number	Base	Number	Base
	Price	:	Price
		•	
	•	•	

#### **Plastic Base**

Without Hea	adrest		
46513000	\$720	46513001	\$720

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

Detailed dimensions, page 94



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Price

#### **Assembled**

## Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)









·U.S. Number Base **Price** 

#### **Plastic Base**

#### With Headrest

46513010	\$870	46513011	\$870
	•		

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)





·U.S. Base Price



·Style · U.S. Base Number Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46523000	\$820	46523001	\$820

#### **Assembled**

#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**







·Style

Otyle	0.0.
Number	Base
	Pric

#### **Aluminum Base**

·U.S.

Base Price

#### **With Headrest**

46523010	\$970	46523011	\$970
		•	



# **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

Armless

3D Knit with Sewn Upholstery on Seat



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 90
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")
- Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- · Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- 3D Knit on back
- Sewn upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 21/2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters:
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, and base
- 3 3D Knit color for back
- 4 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$140	Specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM), Customer's Own Vinyl (COV), or Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"–19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Assembled

#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**





Style Number	·U.S. Base Price



· U.S. ·Style Number Base **Price** 

#### **Plastic Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46512000	\$750	46512001	\$750

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

Detailed dimensions, page 94



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

·U.S.

Base

**Price** 

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)







Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### **With Headrest**

**46512010** \$ 900 **46512011** \$ 900

#### Assembled

#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**



·Style Number U.S. Base Price



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### Without Headrest

**46522000** \$ 850 **46522001** \$ 850

#### Assembled

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **With Headrest**

**46522010** \$1000 **46522011** \$1000



## **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

Armless Standard Upholstery



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 90
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")
- Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 21/2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters:
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"-19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**

#### **Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)**





:	Price
•	•

Number

·U.S. Number Base **Price** 

#### **Plastic Base**

## **Without Headrest**

Base

46510000 46510001 \$680

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

Detailed dimensions, page 94



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)







Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price



·Style Number

· U.S. Base Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### With Headrest

46510010

\$830

46510011

\$830

#### Assembled

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)





·U.S. **Base Price** 



·Style Number

·U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46520000 \$780 46520001 \$780

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)









•	Style
:	Number

·U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **Aluminum Base**

Base

Price

#### With Headrest

46520010	\$930	46520011	\$930



## **Think 465 Series Work Chairs**

Armless Sewn Upholstery



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

- Need help?
  Product details,
  page 90
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (16"-21")
- Your Preference™ control
- Seat edge flex
- Frame, seat shell, and five-arm base
- 3" seat depth adjustment
- Sewn upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 2½"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$275	Specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM), Customer's Own Vinyl (COV), or Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Seat Height	4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment (15"-19")	No cost	Specify with 4" pneumatic seat-height adjustment.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 30	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)



·Style	
Numbe	r

·U.S. Base Price Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46511000	\$740	46511001	\$740

▶ Specification Information continued on next page

► Detailed dimensions, page 94



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)





Number





·Style · U.S. Number Base Price

#### **Plastic Base**

#### With Headrest

46511010 \$890

Base

Price

46511011

\$890

#### Assembled

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)





·U.S. **Base Price** 



Style Number ·U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### **Without Headrest**

46521000 \$840 46521001 \$840

#### **Assembled**

#### Ready to Assemble (Cartoned)









Style Number

·U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **Aluminum Base**

#### With Headrest

46521010 \$990 46521011 \$990



122

# **Understanding** and Specifying **Drive 461 Series**

## Work Chairs

Work Chairs

Understanding Drive 461 Series	
Details	116
Dimensions	120
Specifying Drive 461 Series	

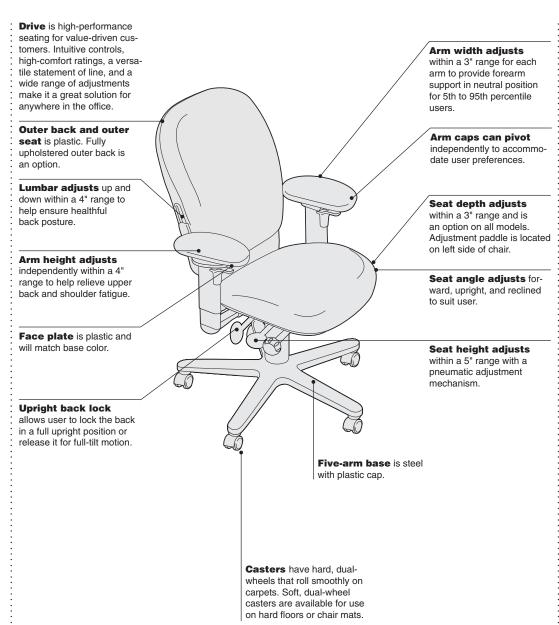
#### **Work Chairs**

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

- Leap 462 Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Drive 461 Series Jersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

Adjustability Fe	atures	
See page 11 for a comparison to other chairs.	Drive 461 Series	
Mechanisms		
Synchro-tilt	•	
Seat Adjustments		
Pneumatic height	•	
Seat angle	•	
Seat depth	•	
Back Adjustments		
Lumbar height	•	
Back tension	•	
Upright back lock	•	
Arm Adjustments		
Arm height	•	
Arm width	•	
Arm pivot	•	

## **Drive 461 Series**



#### **Product Details**



Two basic back heights are available—full-back and mid-back. Both are offered with and without arms

**Drive** offers multiple arm options.



#### Height- and widthadjustable T-arms

 Height- and widthadjustable T-arms are standard on all chairs with arms.



#### Independent height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms

 Telescoping arms with height, width, and pivot adjustability are an option.



#### Height-adjustable T-arms

 Height-adjustable T-arms are an option.



Fixed T-arms
• Fixed T-Arms are an option.



#### Loop arms

- Height-adjustable loop arms are an option.
- Fixed loop arms are an option.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### **Seat Adjustments**



## Seat height adjusts pneumatically.

To raise, lift your weight off the seat and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever up.



#### Seat angle adjusts

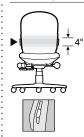
by pulling paddle and shifting your weight to alter seat angle. Release paddle to lock.



#### Seat depth adjustment.

Lift paddle under left side of seat. Slide seat forward or backward. Release paddle.

#### **Back Adjustments**



#### Lumbar adjustment.

Lean forward to slide handle up or down with both hands to desired position.



## Back tension adjustment.

Turn knob forward to increase tension, backwards to decrease.



#### Upright back lock.

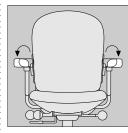
To release, lean forward and pull toward back. To lock, lean forward and push toward front.

#### **Arm Adjustments**



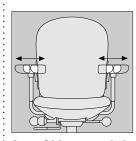
#### Arm height.

Lift trigger, raise or lower to desired height.



## Arm width on standard T-arm.

Grasp arm caps, flip them over.



## Arm width on rounded telescoping height,

width, and pivot arm. Grasp arm caps and move in or out. Arm will stay where positioned.



**Arms pivot** independently. Grasp arm and push from front to left or right.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant
- treatment (option)
  Leather

#### **Hard components**

(base, arms, plastic arm caps, outer back, outer seat, and face plate)

 Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers will apply to all hard components.

## Outer back and outer seat

- Plastic color to matchcolor of other "hardcomponents"
  - Fully upholstered outer back

#### Arms

 Plastic color arm caps to match the plastic color of the other "hard components"

## All Steelcase seating with standard uphol-

stery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

## The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following
Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- CavalcadeJacks
- Jacks
- LinkRegis
- RookRoulette
- Skittles
- SkittlesSpyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific informa-

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

Page 120

#### **Resources**

- Printed Materials
- Drive Brochure (S10625)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)
- Drive User Guide (S11264)

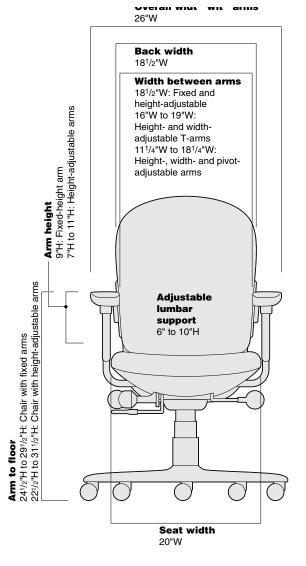
#### **Computer Tools**

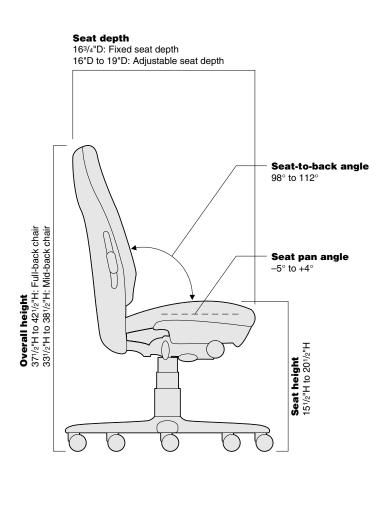
- Interactive User Guide available on www.steelcase.com
- ► Electronic User Disk (S10615)

## **Dimensions**

Drive 461 Series

• Features	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	Fixed Seat Depth	· Adjustable Seat Depth	· Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back · Width	· Back Height from Seat	
Drive 461	Sorios			:	:	:	:	:	:	
Full-Back Wo	rk Chairs									
Arms	273/8"	26"	371/2"-421/2"	163/4"	16"–19"	20"	151/2"-201/2"	181/2"	231/2"	
Without Arms	273/8"	191/2"	371/2"-421/2"	163/4"	16"-19"	20"	151/2"-201/2"	181/2"	231/2"	
Mid-Back Wo	rk Chairs									
Arms	273/8"	26"	331/2"-381/2"	163/4"	16"-19"	20"	151/2"-201/2"	181/2"	191/2"	
Without Arms	273/8"	191/2"	331/2"-381/2"	163/4"	16"–19"	20"	151/2"-201/2"	181/2"	191/2"	





·Back Lumbar Height	• Arm to Floor	· Adjustable Arm Height from Seat	Fixed Arm Height from Seat	· Width Between Fixed and Height- Adjustable Arms	· Width Between Height- and Width- Adjustable T-Arms	Width Between Height-, Width- and Pivot- Adjustable Arm	• Seat • Pan • Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
Full-Back	Work Cha	irs						
6"-10"	22"-33"	7"-11"	9"	181/2"	16"-19"	111/4"-181/4"	-5°-+4°	98°-112°
6"-10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-5°-+4°	98°-112°
Mid-Back	Work Chai	irs						
6"-10"	22"-33"	7"-11"	9"	181/2"	16"-19"	111/4"-181/4"	-5°-+4°	98°-112°
6"-10"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	-5°-+4°	98°-112°

## **Drive 461 Series Work Chairs**

► Need help?

page 116

Product details,



#### **Standard Includes**

- Synchro-tilt mechanism
- Upright back lock
- Lumbar adjustment
- 5" seat height range
- Pneumatic height adjustment
  Height- and width-adjustable T-Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Outer back and outer seat: plastic
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to Drive

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289-290

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Surface Materials	Upholstery Fabric price group 1 Fabric price group 2 Fabric price group 3 Fabric price group 4 Fabric price group 5 Fabric price group 6 Fabric price group 7 Fabric price group 8 Fabric price group 9 Fabric price group 10 Customer's Own Material (COM) Steelcase leather upholstery	No cost +\$ 20 +\$ 40 +\$ 55 +\$ 70 +\$ 85 +\$100 +\$125 +\$155 +\$175 +\$ 30	Specify fabric color number. Add suffix \$\mathbf{S}\$ to the style number and specify leather color number for
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$299 +\$ 50 +\$ 17	upholstery. Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number. See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify. Add suffix <b>F</b> to style number. Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered  • Fabric fully upholstered outer back	+\$125	Add suffix <b>U</b> to style number.
	Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back     Customer's Own Leather (CO	+\$925 L) +\$465	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number. Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number. See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Rounded Arm Caps	Independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable	+\$ 30	Specify with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms.
T-Arms	Independent height-adjustable     Fixed height	-\$ 59 -\$ 91	Specify with height-adjustable T-arms. Specify with fixed T-arms.
Loop Arms	<ul><li>Independent height- adjustable</li><li>Fixed height</li></ul>	-\$ 20 -\$ 91	Specify with height-adjustable loop arms. Specify with fixed loop arms.
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors (21/5")	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 120



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.

See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### **Arms with Soft Arm Caps**



Style	
Number	





Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Full-Back Work Chairs**

·U.S.

Base

Price

Seat Angle, Seat D	epth				
\$860	4611401	\$690			
Back Lock, Seat Depth					
\$811	4611301	\$641			
Seat Angle					
\$810	4611201	\$640			
\$761	4611101	\$591			
	\$860 Seat Depth \$811 Seat Angle \$810	\$811 4611301  \$eat Angle \$810 4611201	\$860 4611401 \$690  Seat Depth  \$811 4611301 \$641  Seat Angle  \$810 4611201 \$640		

#### **Arms with Soft Arm Caps**





tyle	∙U.S.
lumber	Bas
	Pric



· Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
:	Price

#### **Mid-Back Work Chairs**

Back Lock,	Seat Angle, Seat I	Depth		
4611410	\$850	4611400	\$680	
Back Lock,	Seat Depth			
4611310	\$801	4611300	\$631	
Back Lock,	Seat Angle			
4611210	\$800	4611200	\$630	
Back Lock				
4611110	\$751	4611100	\$581	
:	:	:	:	

# **Understanding and Specifying Jersey Series**

# Work Chair

Understanding Jersey Series	
Details	126
Dimensions	130
Specifying Jersey Series	
Work Chairs	132
Multi-Use Chairs	134

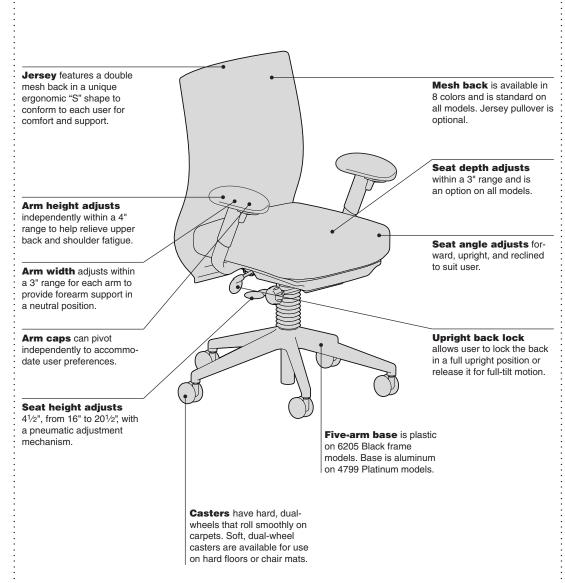
#### **Work Chairs**

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

- Leap 462 Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Drive 461 SeriesJersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

Adjustability Fe	atures
See page 11 for a comparison to other chairs.	Jersey Series
Mechanisms	
Synchro-tilt	•
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	•
Seat angle	•
Seat depth	•
Back Adjustments	
Back tension	•
Upright back lock	•
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	•
Arm width	•
Arm pivot	•

## **Jersey Series**



#### **Product Details**



Jersey work chairs are available armless, with fixed arms, with height and maintenance width-adjustable arms, and with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms



**Multi-use chairs** are available with or without arms and with or without casters.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### Seat Adjustments



## Seat height adjusts pneumatically.

To raise chair, lift body weight up, and pull lever up. To lower chair, remain seated and pull lever up.



#### Seat angle adjustment.

Pull lever back and hold, shift seat to desired angle, and release lever to lock.



#### Seat depth adjustment.

Pull lever forward and hold, shift seat forward or back, and release lever to lock.

#### **Back Adjustments**



## Back tension adjustment.

To decrease tension, turn counterclockwise. To increase tension, turn clockwise.



#### Upright back lock.

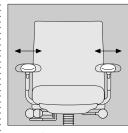
To release, lean forward and pull toward back. To lock, lean forward and push toward front.

#### **Arm Adjustments**



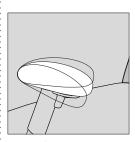
#### Arm height.

Pull trigger up and hold, pull arm up or push down, and release trigger to lock



## Arm width on rounded telescoping height, width, and pivot arm.

Grasp arm caps and move in or out. Arm will stay where positioned.



**Arms pivot** independently. Grasp arm and push from front to left or right.

## Maintenance arm width adjustment.

Loosen and remove screws, slide arm bracket in. Replace and tighten screws.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric or leather on seat
- Mesh on back standardJersey pullover on back
- optional

## **Hard components** (base, arms, plastic arm

caps, outer seat)

• Black

#### **Platinum frame**

(base and arm uprights) available as an option

#### Arms

Black

## All Steelcase seating with standard uphol-

stery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

#### **Dimensions**

▶ Page 130

#### Resources

- Printed Materials

  ▶ Jersey Brochure
  (03-0000684)

  ▶ Seating Overview
  (03-0003368)

Computer Tools

User Guide available on www.steelcase.com

#### Shipping

Jersey chairs are cartoned assembled only. Uncartoned shipments are not available.

**Jersey Series** 

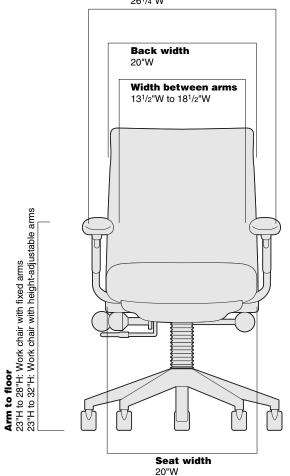
## **Dimensions**

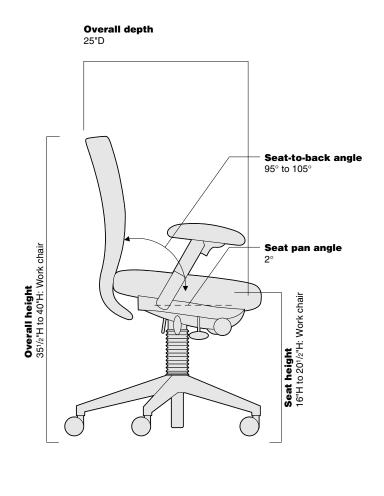
Jersey Series

·Features	•Overall Depth	Width	Height	· Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	· Back Height from Seat	
Jersey Seri	ies								
Work Chairs									
Pneumatic	25"	261/4"	351/2"-40"	17"*	20"	16"-201/2"	20"	18"	
Multi-Use Cha	irs								
4-Leg with Arms	24"	24"	34"	17"	171/2"	171/2"	19"	151/2"	
4-Leg Armless	24"	171/2"	34"	17"	171/2"	171/2"	19"	151/2"	

<sup>\*</sup>Models with seat depth measures 163/4"-20".

# Overall width with arms $26^{1/4}$ "W





· Width Between Arms	· Arm to Floor Fixed Arm	· Arm to Floor Height Adj Arm	· Arm Height from Seat Fixed Arm	· Arm Height from Seat Adj-Height Arm	•Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back
<b>Work Chairs</b>						
131/2"-181/2"	23"-28"	23"–32"	9"	7"-11"	2°	95°–105°
Multi-Use Chairs						_
215⁄8"	251/2"	N.A.	71/2"	N.A.	2°	N.A.
N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.

## **Jersey Series Work Chairs**

#### **Work Chair, Fabric**



Need help?
Product details,
page 126

Standard Includes

- Synchro-tilt mechanism
- Pneumatic height adjustment
- Upright back lock
- Tilt tension
- Back: mesh
- Seat: fabric
- Five-arm base: reinforced black plastic
- Hard dual-wheel casters: black

**Required to Specify** 

- 1 Style number
- 2 Mesh color number for back:

T084 Black

T085 Grey

T086 White

T087 Yellow

T088 Orange

T089 Red

T090 Green

T090 Green

3 Fabric number for seat

4 Options, if selected (see below)

Tip: Arms, if specified, will match frame color (6205 Black standard, 4799 Platinum optional).

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	4799 Platinum frame with aluminum base	+\$ 50	Specify with 4799 Platinum frame.
Fabric Seat	Jersey black fabric     Buzz2     Customer's Own Material     (COM)	No cost No cost +\$ 30	Specify with 5011. Specify fabric color number. See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Jersey Pullover	Stretch pullover	+\$ 69	Specify with jersey pullover and select color number: T092 Black T095 Yellow T096 Orange T097 Red T098 Green T099 Blue
Seating Mechanism	Deluxe synchro-tilt mechanism: provides seat depth and seat angle	+\$ 70	Specify with deluxe synchro-tilt mechanism.
Fixed-Height Arms	Fixed-height, maintenance width-adjustable arms		Specify with fixed-height, maintenance width-adjustable arms.
Height- Adjustable Arms	justable width-adjustable arms		Specify with height- and maintenance width-adjustable arms.
Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	Height-, width-, and pivot- adjustable arms	+\$115	Specify with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms.
Casters	Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 25	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

• Style • Number	·U.S. Base Price
:	:
TS38301	\$645

► Detailed dimensions, page 130



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Work Chair, Leather**



► Need help? Product details, page 126

#### **Standard Includes**

#### • Synchro-tilt mechanism

- Pneumatic height adjustment
   Upright back lock
- Tilt tension
- Back: mesh
- · Seat: black leather
- Five-arm base: reinforced black plastic
- Hard dual-wheel casters: black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Mesh color number for back:
- T084 Black
- T085 Grey
- T086 White
- T087 Yellow T088 Orange
- T089 Red T090 Green
- T091 Blue
- 3 Options, if selected (see below)

Tip: Arms, if specified,
will match frame color
(6205 Black standard,
4799 Platinum optional)

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	4799 Platinum frame with aluminum base	+\$ 50	Specify with 4799 Platinum frame.
Jersey Pullover	Stretch pullover	+\$ 69	Specify with jersey pullover and select color number: T092 Black T095 Yellow T096 Orange T097 Red T098 Green T099 Blue
Seating Mechanism	Deluxe synchro-tilt mechanism: provides seat depth and seat angle	+\$ 70	Specify with deluxe synchro-tilt mechanism.
Fixed-Height Arms	Fixed-height, maintenance width-adjustable arms	+\$ 70	Specify with fixed-height, maintenance width-adjustable arms.
Height- Adjustable Arms	Height- and maintenance width-adjustable arms	+\$100	Specify with height- and maintenance width-adjustable arms.
Height-, Width-, and Pivot- Adjustable Arms	Height-, width-, and pivot- adjustable arms	+\$115	Specify with height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms.
Casters	Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 25	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

• Style Number	· U.S. Base Price
TS38302	\$725

► Detailed dimensions, page 130



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

## **Jersey Series Multi-Use Chairs**

#### Multi-Use Chair, Fabric, with Glides



## ► Need help? Product details, page 126

#### **Standard Includes**

#### • Back: mesh

- Seat: fabric
- · Arms, if selected: black
- Steel four-leg frame: black
- Glides: black plastic
- Stacks four high

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Mesh color number for back:
  - T084 Black
  - T085 Grey
  - T086 White
  - T087 Yellow

  - T088 Orange
  - T089 Red
  - T090 Green T091 Blue
- 3 Fabric number for seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	4799 Platinum aluminum frame	+\$50	Specify with 4799 Platinum frame.
Fabric Seat	<ul><li>Jersey black fabric</li><li>Buzz2</li><li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li></ul>	No cost No cost +\$ 30	Specify with 5011.  Specify fabric color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Jersey Pullover	Stretch pullover	+\$69	Specify with jersey pullover and select color number: T092 Black T095 Yellow T096 Orange T097 Red T098 Green T099 Blue

#### **Specification Information**

· Style	∙U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

#### With Arms





**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.

See page 1 for details.

#### **Without Arms**

TS38305 \$368

#### Multi-Use Chair, Leather, with Glides

► Need help?

page 126

Product details,



#### **Standard Includes**

#### • Back: mesh

- 1 Style number
- Seat: black leather
- · Arms, if selected: black
- Steel four-leg frame: black Glides: black plastic
- Stacks four high

- 2 Mesh color number for back: T084 Black T085 Grey T086 White T087 Yellow T088 Orange T089 Red T090 Green
- T091 Blue 3 Options, if selected (see below)

**Required to Specify** 

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	4799 Platinum aluminum frame	+\$50	Specify with 4799 Platinum frame.
Jersey Pullover	Stretch pullover	+\$69	Specify with jersey pullover and select color number: T092 Black T095 Yellow T096 Orange T097 Red T098 Green T099 Blue

#### **Specification Information**

Number	U.S. Base Price
--------	-----------------------

#### **With Arms**

TS38306	\$478



#### **Without Arms**

TS38307 \$448

Detailed dimensions, page 130



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

#### Multi-Use Chair, Fabric, with Casters



#### **Standard Includes Required to Specify** ► Need help? • Back: mesh 1 Style number Product details, page 126 Seat: fabric 2 Mesh color number for back: T084 Black · Arms, if selected: black T085 Grey • Steel four-leg frame: black Hard dual-wheel casters: black T086 White · Stacks four high T087 Yellow T088 Orange T089 Red T090 Green T091 Blue 3 Fabric number for seat

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	4799 Platinum aluminum frame	e +\$50	Specify with 4799 Platinum frame.
Fabric Seat	<ul><li>Jersey black fabric</li><li>Buzz2</li><li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li></ul>	No cost No cost +\$ 30	Specify with 5011.  Specify fabric color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Jersey Pullover	Stretch pullover	+\$69	Specify with jersey pullover and select color number: T092 Black T095 Yellow T096 Orange T097 Red T098 Green T099 Blue
Casters	Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$65	Specify with soft casters.

4 Options, if selected (see below)

# Specification Information Style U.S. Number Base Price With Arms TS38308 \$438





► Detailed dimensions, page 130

### **Without Arms**

TS38309	\$40
•	

#### **Multi-Use Chair, Leather, with Casters**

Product details, page 126



#### **Standard Includes** ► Need help?

- Back: mesh · Seat: black leather
- Arms, if selected: black
- · Steel four-leg frame: black
- Hard dual-wheel casters: black
- Stacks four high

- **Required to Specify** 1 Style number
- 2 Mesh color number for back:
- T084 Black
- T085 Grey
- T086 White
- T087 Yellow T088 Orange
- T089 Red
- T090 Green
- T091 Blue 3 Options, if selected (see below)

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify		
Surface Materials	4799 Platinum aluminum frame	+\$50	Specify with 4799 Platinum frame.		
Jersey Pullover	Stretch pullover	+\$69	Specify with jersey pullover and select color number: T092 Black T095 Yellow T096 Orange T097 Red T098 Green T099 Blue		
Casters	Soft dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$65	Specify with soft casters.		

#### **Specification Information**

· Style	∙U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

#### **With Arms**

TS38310 \$518



#### **Without Arms**

TS38311

\$488



Detailed dimensions, page 130



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

## **Jersey Pullover**



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
Stretch pullover	1 Style number
	2 Color number for stretch pullover:
	T092 Black
	T095 Yellow
	T096 Orange
	T097 Red
	T098 Green
	T099 Blue

Specification Information					
Style Number	·U.S. Price				
TS38303	\$69				



# **Understanding** and Specifying **Sensor 458 Series**

# Work Chairs

Understanding Sensor 458 Series	
Details	140
Dimension Variations	142
Dimensions	144
Specifying Sensor 458 Series	
Work Chairs	146
Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs	154
High Stools	156

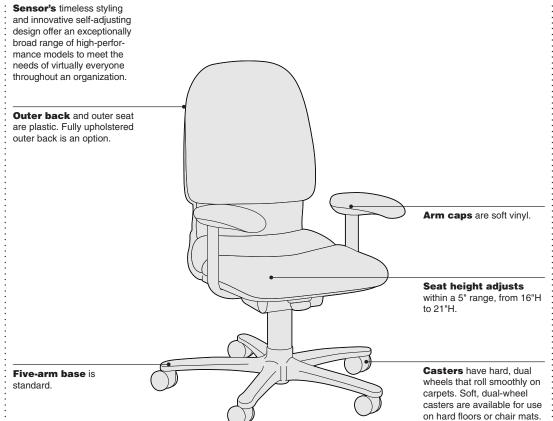
#### **Work Chairs**

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

- Leap 462 Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Think 465 Series
- Drive 461 Series
- Jersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

Adjustability Feat	ures
See page 11 for a comparison to other chairs.	Sensor 458 Series
Mechanisms	
Synchro-tilt	•
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	•
Back Adjustments	
Lumbar height	•
Back tension	•
Variable back stop	•
Back height	•
Arm Adjustments	
Arm height	•
Arm width	•
Other Features	
Foot ring height on stool	•

## **Sensor 458 Series**

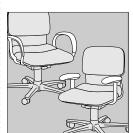




**Work chairs** are available in Size II mid- or high-back and Size II adjustable back.



Stools and sled-based multi-use chairs are available in mid-back styles.



**Arm styles** include omega arms, adjustable-height and width arms, and armless models.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### **Seat Adjustments**



## Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower,

pull lever on right side while seated. To raise, pull lever and lift your weight off the chair.

#### **Back Adjustments**



#### **Back tension adjusts**

by turning knob. Turn knob clockwise to increase tension, counterclockwise to decrease.

Tip: Be sure to unlock (release) the variable back stop before adjusting the back tension.







#### Variable back stop.

Flick switch forward for full range of back angles. To limit back angle, recline to the desired position and flick switch back.

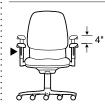
Tip: To lock in upright position, remove weight from back and flick switch back.



#### Back height adjusts up

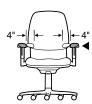
to 3" by holding button in while moving chair back up or down. Releasing button locks chair back in position. Tip: Available only on Size II adjustable back models.

#### **Arm Adjustments**



#### Arm height adjusts

independently within a range of 4". Squeeze triggers in while moving arms up or down. Releasing triggers locks arms in position. Tip: Available only on work chairs and stools.



#### Arm width adjusts

independently within a 4" range on chairs with this option. Grasp arm and move in or out. Arm will stay where positioned.

#### Other Features



#### Foot ring height on

stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counterclockwise to unlock it. Then raise or lower ring up to 3" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock it.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant
- treatment (option)

#### **Hard components**

(base, arms, soft vinyl arm caps, outer back, frame, and casters)

 Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers will apply to all hard components.

#### **Outer back**

- Plastic color to match monochromatic color of other "hard components"
- Fully upholstered

#### Sled base

 Plastic color to match color of other "hard components"

#### Arms

 Plastic color to match color of other "hard components"

#### Arm caps

 Soft vinyl to match monochromatic color of other "hard components"

#### Glides

 Stainless steel on sledbase models

#### All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies

with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program offers the oppor-

tunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web

- · Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following
Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- JacksLink
- Regis
- Rook
- Skittles
- RouletteSpyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification. Sensor Size II adjustable-back models offer the Fire Code Seating option on the following upholstery fabrics only: Hampstead and Leather.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

Pages 142 and 144

#### Resources

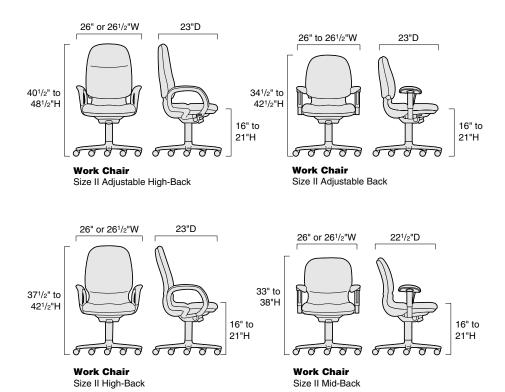
#### Printed Materials

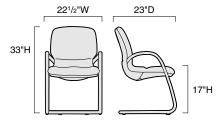
Sensor Brochure (S11537)
Seating Overview
(03-0003368)

#### Computer Tools

Electronic User Disk (\$2338)—Windows

## **Dimension Variations**





Sled-Base Mulit-Use Chair

Size II Mid-Back



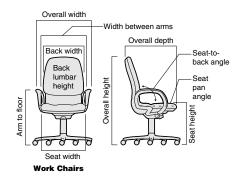
Size I Mid-Back

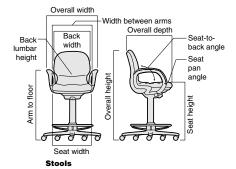
Sensor 458 Series

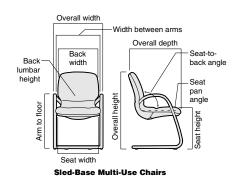
## **Dimensions**

Sensor 458 Series

• Type of Chair	Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat • Depth	Functional Seat Depth	· Seat Width	· Seat Height from	· Back Width	· Back · Height · from	
:	:			:	:		Floor	:	Seat	
Sensor 458	Series									
Size II Adjusta	ble High-Ba	ack Work C	hairs							
Omega Arms	23"	26"	401/2"-481/2"	181/4"	163/4"	201/4"	16"–21"	18"	241/4"-271/4"	
Adjustable Arms	23"	261/2"	401/2"-481/2"	181/4"	163/4"	201/4"	16"–21"	18"	241/4"-271/4"	
Size II Adjusta	ble-Back W	ork Chairs								
Omega Arms	22"	26"	341/2"-421/2"	181/4"	163/4"	201/4"	16"–21"	18"	181/4"-211/4"	
Adjustable Arms	22"	261/2"	341/2"-421/2"	181/4"	163/4"	201/4"	16"–21"	18"	181/4"-211/4"	
Size II High-Ba	ack Work Cl	hairs								
Omega Arms	23"	26"	371/2"-421/2"	173/4"	161/2"	193/4"	16"–21"	18"	211/2"	
Adjustable Arms	23"	261/2"	371/2"-421/2"	173/4"	161/2"	193/4"	16"–21"	18"	211/2"	
Size II Mid-Bad	ck Work Ch	airs								
Omega Arms	221/2"	26"	33"-38"	173/4"	16 <sup>1</sup> /2"	193/4"	16"–21"	18"	17"	
Adjustable Arms	221/2"	261/2"	33"-38"	173/4"	16 <sup>1</sup> /2"	193/4"	16"–21"	18"	17"	
Size II Mid-Bac	ck Sled-Bas	e Multi-Use	Chairs							
Loop Arms	23"	221/2"	33"	173/4"	161/2"	193/4"	17"	18"	17"	
Size I Mid-Bac	k Stools									
High Stool	221/2"	241/2"	421/2"-471/2"	163/4"	16"	19"	27"-32"	161/2"	151/2"	







· Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	· Arm to Floor	· Arm Height from Seat	• Seat • Pan • Angle	· Angle Between Seat and Back	· Foot Ring Width	Foot Ring Height	
Size II Ad	justable High	n-Back Work	Chairs					
7"-10"	201/2"	241/2"-291/2"	8"	1°–4°	100°-110°	N.A.	N.A.	
7"-10"	121/4"-201/4"	231/4"-321/4"	83/4"-123/4"	1°–4°	100°-110°	N.A.	N.A.	
Size II Ad	justable-Bac	k Work Chair	s					
7"-10"	201/2"	241/2"-291/2"	8"	1°–4°	100°-110°	N.A.	N.A.	
7"-10"	121/4"-201/4"	231/4"-321/4"	83/4"-123/4"	1°–4°	100°-110°	N.A.	N.A.	
Size II Hiç	h-Back Worl	c Chairs						
8"	201/4"	241/2"-291/2"	8"	1°–4°	105°-120°	N.A.	N.A.	
8"	12"-20"	231/4"-321/4"	83/4"-123/4"	1°–4°	105°-120°	N.A.	N.A.	
Size II Mic	d-Back Work	Chairs						
8"	201/4"	241/2"-291/2"	8"	1°–4°	105°-120°	N.A.	N.A.	
8"	12"-20"	231/4"-321/4"	83/4"-123/4"	1°–4°	105°-120°	N.A.	N.A.	
Size II Mic	d-Back Sled-l	Base Multi-Us	se Chairs					
8"	19"	233/4"	8"	1°–4°	105°	N.A.	N.A.	
Size I Mid	-Back Stools	i						
8"	181/4"	343/4"-393/4"	8"	1°–4°	105°-120°	193/4"	9"-12"	

## Sensor 458 Series Size II Adjustable High-Back Work Chairs



Tip: Back height may be adjusted 3".

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Sensor seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

1 ages 203–230

#### **Standard Includes**

• Synchro-tilt mechanism

► Need help?

page 140

Product details,

- Arms: plastic color to match base
- · Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Back tension adjustment
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$ 140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 185	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manua to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$ 815	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number for upholstery.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$ 549	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manua to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 130	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+\$1215	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+\$ 829	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Casters	<ul> <li>Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors</li> </ul>	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 144



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms







· Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

Pneumatic				
4581237W	\$1205	4581227	\$1056	
Pneumatic w	vith Variable Back	Stop		
4581437W	\$1260	4581427	\$1111	



### Sensor 458 Series Size II Adjustable-Back Work Chairs



Tip: Back height may be adjusted 3".

Tip: Leather upholstery is available on Size II adjustable-back models. Order through Specials.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶ Pages 289–290

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Sensor seating.

#### **Standard Includes**

- Synchro-tilt mechanism
- · Back tension adjustment
- · Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- · Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 130	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

#### **Specification Information**

**Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms** 



► Need help? Product details,

page 140

Style Number · U.S. Base Price

#### **Omega Arms**



Style Number ·U.S. Base **Price** 

#### **With Arm Caps**

Pneumatic
-----------

Pneumatic					
4581236W	\$1093	4581226	\$944		
Pneumatic with Variable Back Stop					
Pneumatic v	vith Variable Back	Stop			

Detailed dimensions, page 144



## Sensor 458 Series

#### ▶ Specification Information, continued

#### **Specification Information**



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Without Arms**

Pneumatic

**4581206** \$828

**Pneumatic with Variable Back Stop** 

**4581406** \$883



## Sensor 458 Series Size II High-Back Work Chairs



Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Sensor

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. Pages 289-290

seating.

#### **Standard Includes**

- **Required to Specify** • Synchro-tilt mechanism
- ► Need help? • Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base Product details, page 140
  - · Back tension adjustment · Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
  - Upholstery: fabric price group 1
  - Five-arm base: plastic color

for use on hard floors

- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 255	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather	+\$ 815	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	upholstery		specify leather color number for upholstery.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather</li> </ul>	+\$ 549	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number.
	(COL)		See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully uphoistered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 130	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather fully</li> </ul>	+\$1215	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and
	upholstered outer back and outer seat		specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather</li> </ul>	+\$ 829	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.
	(COL) fully upholstered		See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	outer back and outer seat		to specify.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions,

page 144



#### **Specification Information**

Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



Style Number

U.S. Base Price **Omega Arms** 



• Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **With Arm Caps**

Pneumatic					
4581234W	\$1033	4581224	\$884		
Pneumatic v	vith Variable Back	Stop			
4581434W	\$1088	4581424	\$939		
:	:	:	:		



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Without Arms**

Pneumatic

**4581204** \$ 768

Pneumatic with Variable Back Stop

4581404

\$ 823



#### **Sensor 458 Series Size II Mid-Back Work Chairs**



Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Sensor

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

seating.

#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 140
- Synchro-tilt mechanism
   Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- · Back tension adjustment

for use on hard floors

- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	<ul> <li>Upholstery</li> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	No cost +\$ 20 +\$ 40 +\$ 55 +\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6 Fabric price group 7 Fabric price group 8 Fabric price group 9 Fabric price group 10 Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 100 +\$ 140 +\$ 185 +\$ 220 +\$ 255 +\$ 30	Specify fabric color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery      Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$ 815 +\$ 549	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number for upholstery. Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 50 +\$ 17	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number. Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered     Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat     Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and	+\$ 130 +\$1215	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.  Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>outer seat</li> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 829	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number. ► See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 144



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

**Omega Arms** 

Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **With Arm Caps**

 Pneumatic

 4581233W
 \$ 988
 4581223
 \$839

 Pneumatic with Variable Back Stop

**4581433W** \$1043 **4581423** \$894



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Without Arms**

Pneumatic

**4581203** \$ 723

**Pneumatic with Variable Back Stop** 

**4581403** \$ 778



### **Sensor 458 Series Size II** Mid-Back Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs



Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Sensor

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶ Pages 289–290

seating.

#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 140
- Frame and arms: plastic color
- Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Stainless steel glides

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for frame, outer back, outer seat, and arms
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
  ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$ 140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 185	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$ 255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$ 815	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number for upholstery.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$ 549	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	applied to upholstery fabric	<del>τ</del> φ 17	Specify with son-retainant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 130	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$1215	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 829	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.

#### **Specification Information**

·U.S.

Base

Price



Style Number

Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

With Arm Caps		Without Arm Caps		
4585023	\$550	4585093	\$533	

<sup>►</sup> Detailed dimensions, page 144



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.

See page 1 for details.

Sensor 458 Series Size II Mid-Back Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs



## **Sensor 458 Series Size I Mid-Back High Stools**

► Need help?

page 140

Product details,



Tip: Leather upholstery is available on Size I mid-back models. Order through Specials.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Sensor seating.

#### **Standard Includes**

- Synchro-tilt mechanism
- Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Back tension adjustment
- · Outer back and outer seat: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- · Foot ring: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$ 140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$ 255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 130	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
Casters	<ul> <li>Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors</li> </ul>	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 144



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Height- and Width-Adjustable Arms



Style	·U.S.
lumber	Base
	Price

#### Omega Arms



Style	∙U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

#### **With Arm Caps**

Pneumatic				
4588231W	\$1292	4588221	\$1143	
Pneumatic v	vith Variable Back	Stop		
4588431W	\$1347	4588421	\$1198	
:	:	:	:	



Style U.S. Number Base Price

#### **Without Arms**

Pneumatic		
4588201	\$1027	

#### **Pneumatic with Variable Back Stop**

**4588401** \$1082



## ally 457 Series

# **Understanding and Specifying Rally 457 Series**

## Work Chairs

Understanding Rally 457 Series	
Details	160
Dimensions	162
Specifying Rally 457 Series	
Work Chairs	164
Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs	166

#### **Work Chairs**

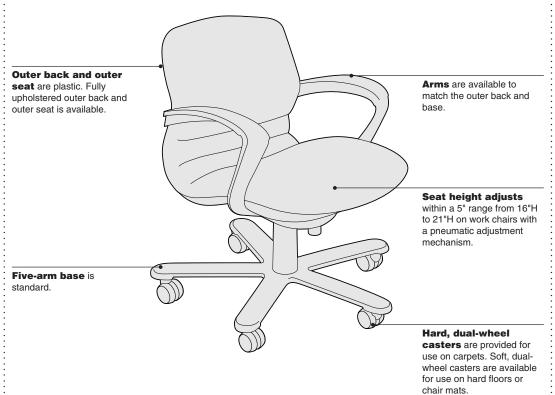
#### Adjustable work

chairs offer basic ergonomic comfort for people who have varied tasks and tend to be in and out of the office during the day. Features include adjustable seat height, back tension, and upright back lock. Also featured is the no front-rise seat—in other words, when you lean back, the front edge of the seat doesn't rise up, lifting your legs off the floor and cutting off circulation.

- Rally 457 Series
- Protegé 433 Series
- Cachet 487 Series

## **Rally 457 Series**

**Rally** is contemporary in design with soft, pleasing contours. Rally features basic adjustments at an attractive price.



Adjustability Features					
	Rally	Protegé	Cachet		
Mechanisms					
Advanced swivel-tilt	•	•			
Balanced Action Rocker (BAR)			•		
Seat Adjustments					
Pneumatic height	•	•	•		
Back Adjustments					
Upright back lock	•	•			
Back tension	•	•			
Self adjusting			•		

#### **Product Details**



High-back and midback work chairs are available.



**Multi-use chair bases** are available in two styles: fixed-height swivel and sled.

#### **Adjustment Features**

#### **Seat Adjustments**



Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and lift your weight off the chair. Tip: Multi-use chairs are fixed height only and do not include back tension adjustment.

#### **Back Adjustments**



**Back tension adjusts** by turning knob. Turn knob clockwise to increase tension, counterclockwise to decrease.





**Upright back lock.** Pull knob out to release back; push knob in to lock back.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather

#### **Hard components**

(base, arms, plastic arm caps, outer back, outer seat, frame, and casters)

 Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers will apply to all hard components.

#### Outer back and outer seat

 Plastic color to match monochromatic color of other "hard components"

Fully upholstered

- Sled base
- Plastic color to match color of other "hard components"

#### Arms

 Plastic color to match color of other "hard components"

#### Glides

Plastic on sled-base chair

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
   Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link
- Regis
- Rook
- RouletteSkittles
- SkittlesSpyder
- SpydelSweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific informa-

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

Page 162

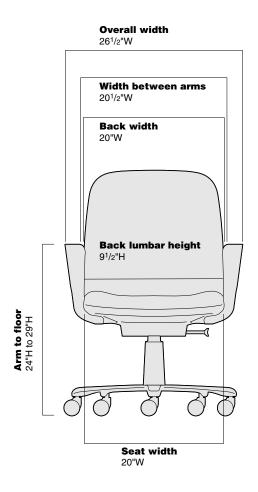
#### Resources

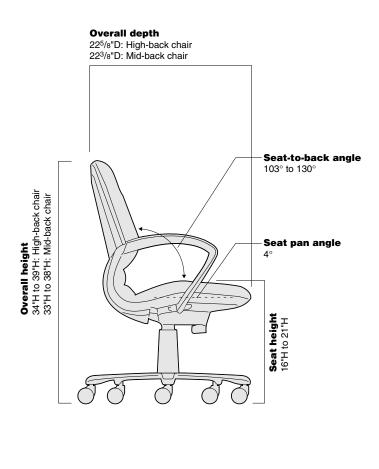
#### **Printed Materials**

- Rally Brochure (S11004)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

## **Dimensions**Rally 457 Series

Features	Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	· Seat Width	·Seat Height from	· Back Width	· Back Height from	
:	:			:	:	:	Floor	:	Seat	
Rally 457	Series									
High-Back Wo	ork Chairs									
Pneumatic	225/8"	261/2"	34"-39"	177/8"	151/2"	20"	16"–21"	20"	203/4"	
Mid-Back Wor	k Chairs									
Pneumatic	223/8"	261/2"	33"–38"	17 <sup>7</sup> /8"	15 <sup>1</sup> /2"	20"	16"–21"	20"	191/4"	
Mid-Back Mul	ti-Use Chair	rs								
Swivel/Fixed Bas	se 221/4"	261/2"	34"	177/8"	151/2"	20"	18"	20"	191/4"	
Sled Base	221/2"	23"	333/4"	177/8"	151/2"	20"	18"	20"	191/4"	





Lumbar Height	Between Arms	to Floor	Height from Seat	Pan Angle	Between Seat and Back
High-Bac	k Work Chaii	rs			
91/2"	201/2"	24"-29"	8"	4°	103°–130°
Mid-Back	Work Chairs	6			
91/2"	201/2"	24"-29"	8"	4°	103°–130°
Mid-Back	Multi-Use C	hairs			
91/2"	201/2"	26"	8"	4°	105°
91/2"	191/2"	233/4"	71/2"	4°	105°

Angle

· Seat

·Width

·Arm

• Arm

·Back

## **Rally 457 Series Work Chairs**



Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Rally

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

seating.

#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- Need help? Product details, page 160
- Advanced swivel-tilt mechanism
- Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Outer back and outer seat: plastic
- Back tension adjustment
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather</li> </ul>	+\$551	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number and specify
	upholstery		leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather</li> </ul>	+\$320	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number.
	(COL)		See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered	<b></b>	
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$146	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat	+\$956	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$496	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.  ► See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Casters	• Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors (21/5")	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions,



page 162

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

165

#### **Specification Information**

#### With Arms

#### **Without Arms**





Style Number · U.S. Base Price Style Number

· U.S. Base Price

#### **High-Back Work Chairs**

Pne	um	atic
-----	----	------

4571224	\$704	4571204	\$646
7311227	Ψ10 <del>1</del>	73/1207	ΨΟΨΟ

#### **Pneumatic with Upright Back Lock**

**4571424** \$744 **4571404** \$686

#### **With Arms**

#### **Without Arms**





Style Number ·U.S. Base Price • Style • Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Mid-Back Work Chairs**

#### **Pneumatic**

#### Pneumatic with Upright Back Lock

4571423	\$697	4571403	\$639
•			



## Rally 457 Series Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- Need help?
  Product details,
  page 160
- Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Fixed height with swivel-only base
- Frame and arms on sled-base models: plastic color
- Outer back and outer seat: plastic
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- Glides on sled base: plastic
   Alf" diameter, hard composition of
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, outer seat, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather	+\$551	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number and specify
	upholstery	. 0000	leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$320	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully uphoistered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$146	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather fully</li> </ul>	+\$956	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and
	upholstered outer back and outer seat		specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather</li> </ul>	+\$496	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.
	(COL) fully upholstered		See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	outer back and outer seat		to specify.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors on side chairs with five-arm base (21/5")	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Rally

fabric choices only.
▶ Pages 289–290

► Detailed dimensions, page 162



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

With Arms

**Without Arms** 





Style Number ·U.S. Base Price Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs**

#### **Fixed-Height Swivel Base**

**4573023** \$595 **4573003** \$537

#### **Sled-Base with Arms**



Style Number

·U.S. Base Price

#### **Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs**

#### Sled-Base

**4575023** \$488

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

# Protegé 433 Series

# **Understanding and Specifying Protegé 433 Series**

## Work Chairs

Understanding Protegé 433 Series	
Details	170
Dimensions	172
Specifying Protegé 433 Series	
Work Chairs	174
Multi-Use Chairs	176
Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs	178

#### **Work Chairs**

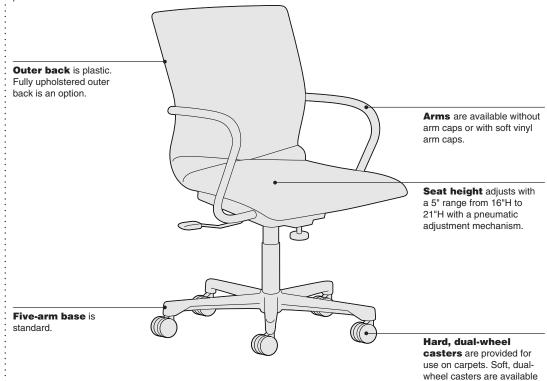
#### Adjustable work

chairs offer basic ergonomic comfort for people who have varied tasks and tend to be in and out of the office during the day. Features include adjustable seat height, back tension, and upright back lock. Also featured is the no front-rise seat—in other words, when you lean back, the front edge of the seat doesn't rise up, lifting your legs off the floor and cutting off circulation.

- Rally 457 Series
- Protegé 433 Series
- Cachet 487 Series

## **Protegé 433 Series**

Protegé is an economic, general-use solution with basic ergonomic features. Protegé is stylish, comfortable, and well suited for a wide range of tasks, including moderate computer use.





**Product Details** 





Multi-use chair bases are available in two styles: advanced swivel-tilt and sled base.

for use on hard floors or

Adjustability Features						
	Rally	Protegé	Cachet			
Mechanisms						
Advanced swivel-tilt	•	•				
Balanced Action Rocker (BAR)			•			
Seat Adjustments						
Pneumatic height	•	•	•			
Back Adjustments						
Upright back lock	•	•				
Back tension	•	•				
Self adjusting			•			

#### Adjustment Features

#### **Seat Adjustments**





#### Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair.

#### **Back Adjustments**



## **Back tension adjusts** by turning knob. Turn knob clockwise to increase tension, counterclockwise to decrease.







**Upright back lock.**Flick switch forward to lock; flick switch back to tilt.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather

#### **Hard components**

(base, arms, plastic arm caps, outer back, outer seat, frame, and casters)

 Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers will apply to all hard components.

#### Base

 Plastic color to match monochromatic color of other "hard components"

#### **Outer back**

- Plastic color to match monochromatic color of other "hard components"
- · Fully upholstered

#### Arms and arm caps

 Plastic color to match monochromatic color of other "hard components"

#### Glides

Plastic on sled base models

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.comClick on "Knowledge &
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link
- Regis
- RookBoulette
- Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

► Page 172

#### Resources

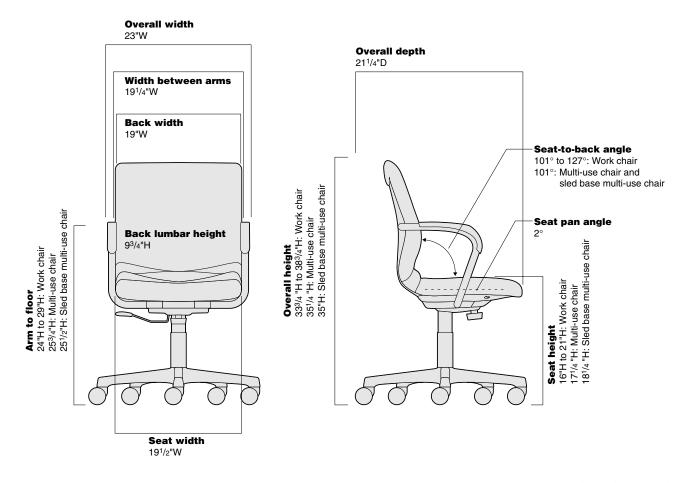
#### **Printed Materials**

- ► Protegé Brochure (S11005)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

## **Dimensions**

Protegé 433 Series

• Features	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	•Seat Depth	• Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	·Back Height from Seat	
Protegé 4	33 Series									
Work Chairs										
Pneumatic	211/4"	23"	333/4"-383/4"	171/2"	16"	191/2"	16"-21"	19"	191/4"	
Multi-Use Ch	airs									
Fixed Height	211/4"	23"	351/4"	171/2"	16"	191/2"	171/4"	19"	191/4"	
Sled Base	211/4"	23"	35"	171/2"	16"	191/2"	181/4"	19"	191/4"	



·Back	·Width	·Arm	· Arm	· Seat	·Angle
Lumbar	Between	to	Height	Pan	Between
Height	Arms	Floor	from	Angle	Seat and
:	:		Seat		Back

Work Chairs						
93/4"	191/4"	24"-29"	73/4"	2°	101°–127°	
Multi-Use Chairs						
93/4"	191/4"	253/4"	73/4"	2°	101°	
93/4"	191/4"	251/2"	73/4"	2°	101°	

## **Protegé 433 Series Work Chairs**



#### .

#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

Need help?
Product details,
page 170

**Casters** 

- Advanced swivel-tilt mechanism
- · Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Outer back: plastic color
- · Back tension adjustment

· Soft, dual-wheel casters

- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

Specify with soft casters.

See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery	·	
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather upholstery</li> </ul>	+\$542	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather</li> </ul>	+\$311	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number.
	(COL)		See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 88	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$944	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$484	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.  ► See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.

+\$ 18

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Protegé seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289-290

► Detailed dimensions, page 172



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Arms



ityle	·U.S.
lumber	Base
	Price





Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
	Price

Pneumatic
-----------

4331213	\$560	4331223	\$584		
Pneumatic with Upright Back Lock					
4331413	\$600	4331423	\$624		

#### Without Arms



·U.S.
Base
Price

Pneumatic
4331203

#### 4331203 \$529 Pneumatic with Upright Back Lock

**4331403** \$569

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## Protegé 433 Series Multi-Use Chairs



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

Need help?
Product details,
page 170

**Casters** 

- Fixed height with advanced swivel-tilt mechanism
- Arms, if selected: plastic color to match base
- Outer back: plastic color
- · Back tension adjustment

· Soft, dual-wheel casters

- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Five-arm base: plastic color
- 21/5"-diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: plastic color to match base
- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, arms, and casters
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

Specify with soft casters.

See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather upholstery</li> </ul>	+\$542	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather</li> </ul>	+\$311	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number.
	(COL)		See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 88	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$944	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$484	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.  ► See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.

+\$ 18

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Protegé seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Pages 289–290

► Detailed dimensions, page 172



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

#### Arms



· Style Number



Arms with Soft Arm Caps

• Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Multi-Use Chairs**

#### **Fixed Height**

4333013

\$533

·U.S.

Base

Price

4333023

\$557

#### Without Arms



Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Multi-Use Chairs**

#### Fixed Height

**4333003** \$502

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## Protegé 433 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs



Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Protegé seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶ Pages 289–290

#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 170
- Outer back: plastic color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Frame and arms: plastic color
- · Glides: clear plastic

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for base, outer back, and arms
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather	+\$542	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number and specify
	upholstery		leather color number.
	Customer's Own Leather	+\$311	Add suffix <b>S</b> to style number.
	(COL)		<ul> <li>See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 88	Add suffix $f U$ to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$944	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL) fully upholstered outer back and outer seat</li> </ul>	+\$484	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.

### **Specification Information**

Arms

Arms with **Soft Arm Caps** 





·Style Number · U.S. Base Price Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

#### **Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs**

4335013 \$459 4335023 \$483

Detailed dimensions, page 172



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.

See page 1 for details.

## achet 487 Serie

# Understanding and Specifying Cachet 487 Series

## Work Chairs

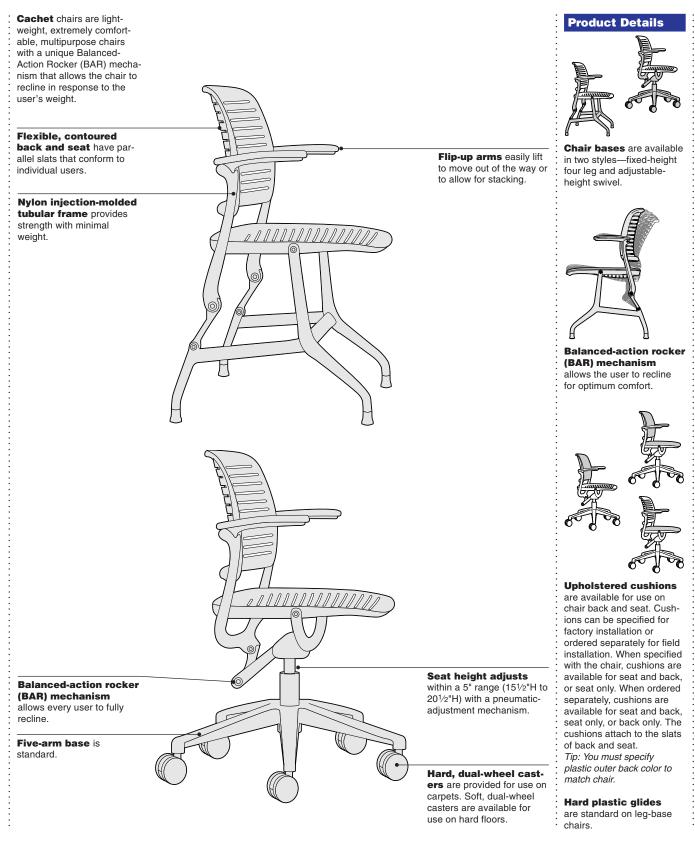
Understanding Cachet 487 Series	
Details	180
Dimensions	182
Specifying Cachet 487 Series	
Swivel-Base Work Chairs	184
Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs	180
Cushion Upholstery Packages	188
Accessories	19 <sup>-</sup>

#### **Work Chairs**

Cachet offers basic ergonomic comfort for people who have varied tasks and tend to be in and out of the office during the day. Features include adjustable seat height and a unique Balanced-Action Rocker (BAR) mechanism that allows users to recline easily without a manual adjustment. Also featured is the no front-rise seat-in other words, when you lean back, the front edge of the seat doesn't rise up, lifting your legs off the floor and cutting off circulation.

- Rally 457 Series
- Protegé 433 Series
- Cachet 487 Series

#### **Cachet 487 Series**



Cachet 487 Series

181

Soft glides are available as an option for use on noncarpeted surfaces. The soft glide is reversible-soft on one side, hard on the other.

Leg-base chairs stack five high on the floor and 20 high on the dolly.

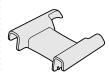
Leg-base chairs are available with or without flip-up arms. Chairs with or without arms can be stacked.



**Transport and storage** dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 20 leg-base chairs. Swivelbase chairs will not stack.

**Unloaded transport** dolly measures 48"D x 23"W x 383/4"H.

**Fully loaded transport** dolly measures 51"D x 23"W x 783/4"H.



**Ganging and alignment** device is available to link leg-base chairs together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be separated easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 2". Tip: You must specify plastic color of ganging and alignment device to match chairs.

Cachet is recommended for indoor use only.

## **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further information.

## **Hard components** (frame, flip-up arms, back,

seat, and base)

Plastic color

## **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather
- Vinyl

## Glides

- Color-matched plastic on leg-base chair
- Color-matched soft plastic (option)

## **Casters**

- · Hard, black plastic wheels on swivel-base chair
- Soft, black plastic wheels (option)

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

## **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for

## The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, vou can place vour order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link Regis
- Rook
- Roulette Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

## **Fire Codes**

► See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification

Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on non-upholstered models. FCS is also available on upholstered models with certain fabric choices only. ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

Local codes may have special requirements for upholstery.

## **Dimensions**

► Page 182

## **Resources**

## **Printed Materials**

- Cachet Product Brochure (S11527)
- Anatomy of a Design (S11473)
- Sales and Dealer Guide on in2.steelcase.com
- Plastic Swatch Card (S8752)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

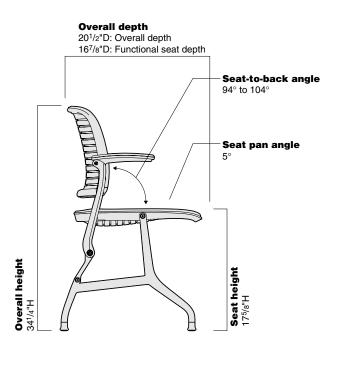
## **Dimensions**

Cachet 487 Series

Features	· Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat	·Seat ·Width*	Seat Height	· Back Width	· Back Height	·Back Lumbar
	:		:	Depth	:	from	:	from Seat	Height	
Cachet 48	7 Series									
Leg-Base Mu	ılti-Use Chairs	•								
Fixed-Height	201/2"	23"	341/4"	193/8"	167/8"	163/8"	175/8"	181/2"	183/4"	8"
Swivel-Base	Work Chairs									
Pneumatic	25"	25"	32½"- 37½"	193/8"	167/8"	163/8"	15½"- 20½"	181/2"	183/4"	8"

## \* Seat width dimension is taken close to the front edge of the seat. The dimension closer to the actual sitting surface is 19".

# Overall width 23"W Back width 181/2"W Width between arms 181/2"W Seat width\* 163/8"W

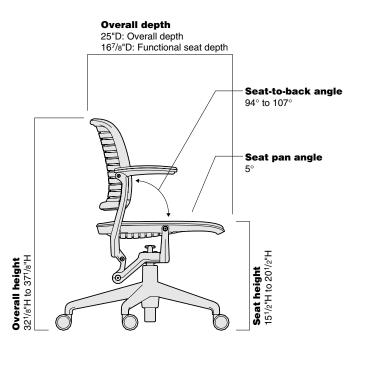


Leg-Base Multi-Use Chair

·Width	·Arm	· Arm	· Seat	·Angle
Between	to	Height	Pan	Between
Arms	Floor	from	Angle	Seat and
	:	Seat		Back

Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs					
181/2"	27"	103/4"	5°	94°-104°	
Swivel-Base Work Chairs					
181/2"	25"-30"	103/4"	5°	94°-107°	

# Overall width 25"W Back width 181/2"W Width between arms 181/2"W Seat width\* 163/8"W



Swivel-Base Work Chair

# Cachet 487 Series Swivel-Base Work Chairs

► Need help?

page 180

Product details,



Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on non-upholstered models. FCS is also available on upholstered models with certain fabric choices only.

▶ Pages 289–290

## **Standard Includes**

- Balanced-action rocker (BAR) mechanism
- Frame, seat, back, flip-up arms, and five-arm base: plastic
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1
- 25/8" diameter, hard composition, dual-wheel casters: black plastic

## **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color number for frame, seat, back, flip-up arms, and five-arm base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, or seat, if selected
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify				
Surface	Non-upholstered chair						
Materials	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.				
	Upholstery on seat						
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.				
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.				
	Customer's Own Material	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual				
	(COM)		to specify.				
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather upholstery</li> </ul>	+\$ 75	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and				
	0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	Marian	specify leather color number.				
	Customer's Own Leather	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and				
	(COL)		specify leather color number.				
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual				
	F: 0   0   (F00)		to specify.				
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 40	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.				
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.				
	Upholstery on seat and back						
	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 1     Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 3     Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 3     Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 6     Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 7      Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.				
	Fabric price group 3     Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.				
	Customer's Own Material	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual				
	(COM)	NO COST	to specify.				
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$150	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and				
	Ciccidad idanor apriciotory	7.00	specify leather color number.				
	Customer's Own Leather	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and				
	(COL)		specify leather color number.				
	(301)		See Surface Materials Reference Manual				
			to specify.				
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.				
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.				
	applied to upholstery fabric	÷	2-130., 130 130 130 130 130 130 130 130 130 130 130 130 130 130				
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.				
	use on hard floors: black plast						

► Detailed dimensions, page 182



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

## **Specification Information** Without Upholstery With Upholstered Seat With Upholstered Seat and Back ·Style ·U.S. ·U.S. Style ·U.S. Number Base Number Base Number Base Price Price Price 4871110 \$500 4871210 \$600 4871211 \$650



# Cachet 487 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

► Need help?

page 180

Product details,

Without Arms or with Flip-Up Arms



Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available on non-upholstered models. FCS is also available on upholstered models with certain fabric choices

▶ Pages 289–290

## **Standard Includes**

- Balanced-action rocker (BAR) mechanism
- Frame, seat, back, and four-leg base: plastic
- Flip-up arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame, seat, and four-leg base
- Upholstery, if selected: fabric price group 1
- Hard glides: color-matched to frame

## **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number 2 Plastic color number for frame, seat, back, four-leg base, and flip-up arms,
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back, or seat, if selected
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify		
Surface Materials	Non-upholstered chair • Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.		
		<del></del>			
	Upholstery on seat  • Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 20 +\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material</li> </ul>	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual		
	(COM)		to specify.		
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$ 75	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.		
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather</li> </ul>	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and		
	(COL)		specify leather color number.		
			► See Surface Materials Reference Manual		
	F: 0   0   1 (F00)		to specify.		
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.		
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.		
	applied to upholstery fabric				
	Upholstery on seat and b		Over 15 february and a second		
	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.		
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$150	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.		
	Customer's Own Leather	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.		
	(COL)		See Surface Materials Reference Manual		
	• Fire Code Seating (ECS)	+\$ 50	to specify. Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.		
	<ul><li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li><li>Soil-retardant treatment</li></ul>	+\$ 50 +\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.		
	applied to upholstery fabric	'φ 1/	Specify with son-relation in treatment.		
Glides	Soft glides: color matched to frame	+\$ 10	Specify with soft glides.		

► Detailed dimensions, page 182



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

187

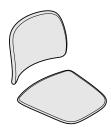
Specifica	ntion Information					
Without Up	holstery	With Uphols	tered Seat	With Uphols Seat and Ba		
• Style Number	· U.S. Base Price	• Style Number	· U.S. Base Price	• Style Number	·U.S. Base Price	
Without A	rms	·	·	·	·	
4878100	<b>\$300</b> :	4878200	\$400 :	4878201 :	\$450 :	
Without Up	holstery	With Uphols	tered Seat	With Uphols Seat and Ba		
• Style Number	·U.S. Base Price	· Style Number	· U.S. Base Price	• Style Number	· U.S. Base Price	
With Flip	Up Arms					
4878110	\$380	4878210	\$480	4878211	\$530	



## **Cushion Upholstery Packages**

## **Cushion Upholstery Package for Back and Seat**

for Use on Leg-Base and Swivel Models



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
Package of one seat and one back cushion	1 Style number
Cushion upholstery for seat and back: fabric	2 Fabric color number
price group 1	3 Specify plastic color of back to match
Outer back: plastic to match chair	chair
	4 Options, if selected (see below)

► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$150	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

Tip: To comply with FCS requirements, both the chair and the cushion(s) must be specified with the FCS option.

## **Specification Information**

• Style • U.S. Number Base Price

## Package of 1 Back Cushion and 1 Seat Cushion

**487STBK** \$225

► Detailed dimensions, page 182



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

## **Cushion Upholstery Package for Back** for Use on Leg-Base and Swivel Models



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
One back cushion Cushion upholstery for back: fabric price group 1 Outer back: plastic to match chair	<ol> <li>Style number</li> <li>Fabric color number for cushion</li> <li>Specify plastic color of back to match chair</li> <li>Options, if selected (see below)</li> <li>See Surface Materials, page 282.</li> </ol>

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$10	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$88	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$75	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$10	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

Tip: To comply with FCS requirements, both the chair and the cushion(s) must be specified with the FCS option.

## **Specification Information**

tyle · U.S. lumber Base Price



## **Cushion Upholstery Package for Seat**

for Use on Leg-Base and Swivel Models



## **Standard Includes**

## Required to Specify

- · One seat cushion
- Cushion upholstery for seat: fabric price group 1
- 1 Style number 2 Fabric color number for cushion
- 3 Options, if selected (see below)
  ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$10	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$28	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$35	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$88	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	No cost	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$75	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$10	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

Tip: To comply with FCS requirements, both the chair and the cushion(s) must be specified with the FCS option.

## **Specification Information**

• Style Number	· U.S. Base Price
487ST	\$125

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 182



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

487D

\$400

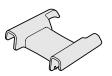
## **Transport and Storage Dolly**



Tip: Transport and storage dolly is for leg-base chairs only.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify		
Need help? Product details	Transport and storage dolly: black paint only s,	Style number		
page 181  Specifica	tion Information			

## **Ganging and Alignment Devices**



Tip: Ganging and alignment devices are for leg-base chairs only.

	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
Need help? Product details, page 181	Carton of 5 devices: color matched to frame	1 Style number 2 Plastic color number to match chair ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

# Specification Information Style U.S. Number Price 487G \$40

## Leap High Density (HD) chairs and stools

are scaled to allow a seat width 1" narrower than Leap 462 Series Work Chairs while reducing overall lateral width by 4". Plan with Leap HD for environments where space constraints are an issue.

See page 198 for specific dimensional comparisons.

## Work Chairs Adjustability Features

Highly adjustable task seating offers maximum personalization for people who sit most of the day performing repetitive tasks. By making a series of simple adjustments, you can customize the chair to your body, preferences, and tasks. These chairs provide continuous, stable, task-oriented comfort, and can be quickly adjusted to support you in upright, forward, and reclining work postures.

- Leap 462 Series
- Leap 464 Series WorkLounge
- Criterion 453 Series
- Drive 461 Series
- Jersey Series
- Sensor 458 Series

<b>Understanding and</b>
<b>Specifying Leap 462 Series</b>
<b>High Density</b>
Work Chaire

## Work Chairs

Understanding Leap	462 Series High Density	
Details		194
Dimensions		198

## Specifying Leap 462 Series High Density Ribbon Backframe Work Chairs

Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat	200
Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat	202
Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat	204
Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat	206
Ribbon Backframe Stools	
Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat	208
Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat	210
Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat	212
Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat	214
Pillowed Upholstery Packages	216
Vest Packages	219

	HD
Mechanisms	
Natural glide	•
Seat Adjustments	
Pneumatic height	•
Seat edge angle	•
Seat depth	•
Back Adjustments	;
Lumbar height	•
Lower back firmness	•
Upper back tension	•

Variable back stop

Arm height
Arm width
Arm pivot

**Arm Adjustments** 

Leap

Series

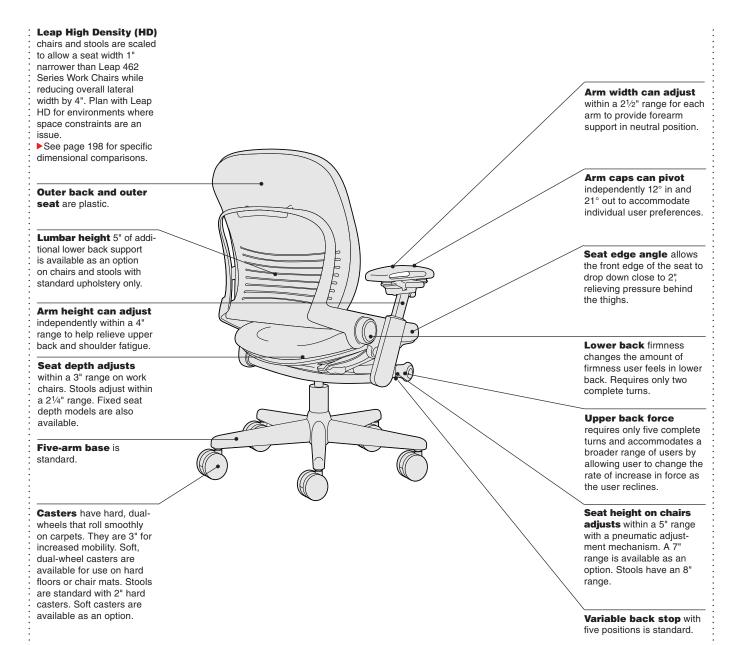
462

► See page 11 for

other chairs.

a comparison to

## **Leap 462 Series High Density**



## **Product Details**



Parallel slats in back shell provide extensive flexibility to allow back to conform to individual users.



**HD** arm

• Soft urethane, see-through

Models are available with fixed seats or with adjustable seats which include seat depth and seat edge angle.

Adjustability instructions are included with every chair.

Controls under the seat include tactile braille designators.

## **Adjustment Features**

## **Seat Adjustments**





Seat height adjusts pneumatically. To lower, hold handle up while seated. To raise, hold handle up and keep your weight off the chair. Range of adjustability is 5" from 15"H to 20"H and is standard on work chairs. A 7" range of adjustability (153/4"H to 221/4"H) is available as an option. An 8" range of adjustability (22"H to 30"H) is available on stools.



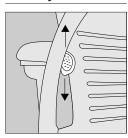


Seat edge angle adjusts by pulling handle up and shifting your weight forward to front edge of seat to alter front edge by close to 2". Release handle to lock. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



Seat depth adjusts 3" (151/4"-181/4") by pulling handle up. Slide seat forward or back to accommodate various leg lengths. Release handle to lock. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools. Stools and armless chairs adjust 21/4" (151/4"-171/2").

## **Back Adjustments**



Lumbar height adjusts 5" (51/4" to 101/4" from seat) by grabbing exposed tabs and sliding the lumbar support up or down. This 5" range feature is available as an option on work chairs and stools with standard upholstery only.





**Lower back firmness** adjusts by turning knob two complete turns. Forward increases firmness. Backward decreases firmness. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



**Upper back force** adjusts by turning knob five complete turns. Turn knob forward to increase rate of tension: backward to decrease. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools.



Variable back stop.

Rotate handle up or down to set recline angle. Lean back to desired back angle. Five stops are available. This feature is standard on work chairs and stools. Tip: To stop in upright position, remove weight from back and rotate lever up.

## **Arm Adjustments**

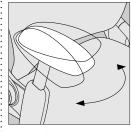
Soft urethane, seethrough, height-, width-, and pivotadjustable arms come standard on HD work chairs and stools. Work chairs and stools without arms are available as an option.



Arm height adjusts independently within a range of 4" (7"-11" from the seat). Push button on outside and under arm cap in while moving arms up or down. Releasing buttons locks arms in position.



Arm width adjusts 21/2" each independently.



Arms pivot 12° in and 21° out independently. Grasp arm and push front to left or right. Range is 121/2" to 193/4" between arms.

Arm packages available for easy retrofit can be ordered from Customer Service Parts.

## **Other Features**



Foot ring height on stools adjusts by first lifting ring and rotating it counterclockwise to unlock it. Then raise or lower ring up to 4" to desired position before rotating it clockwise to lock it.

Soft-wheel casters for hard floors are available for specific applications.

## **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

## **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather

## **Hard components**

(base, outer back, outer seat, and foot ring on stools)

- 6205 Black
- · 6296 Sterling

## Arms

 Soft urethane caps: 6205 Black only

## Vest

• 5056 Black

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

## **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

## The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on : Steelcase products. Through: the COM program, Steelcase: will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Services"
- Select "Steelcase COM (Customer's Own Materials)" from the pull-down menu
   Click on the "Go" button

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link
- Regis
- RookBoulette
- Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative or contact Line 1 at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

## Fire Codes

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification. Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the Califor-

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

nia Home Furnishing Tech-

nical Bulletin TB 133 test

standard in 1992.

## **Dimensions**

▶Page 198

## **Shipping**

Leap HD chairs are shipped cartoned. Uncartoned chairs are not available.

## Resources

## **Printed Materials**

- Leap Brochure (03-0003669)
- ► Why Leap (S11014)
- Leap Overview Positioning Piece (S11016)
- Leap White Paper Packets (S11019)
- Leap Work Effectiveness Study White Papers (02-0001642)
- Leap Quick Reference Pocket Card (S11042)
- Leap User Guide (S11236)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

## **Computer Tools**

- Interactive User Guide available on
- www.steelcase.com

  Electronic User Disk
  (S2305)—Windows
- ► Leap CD-ROM (S11015)

## **Applications**

## Standard Upholstery

►Page 16

## **Pillowed Upholstery**

►Page 17

## Bare-Back

►Page 18

## **Dimensions**

Leap 462 Series High Density

• Features	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	• Functional Seat Depth (with Arms)	· Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	· Back Height from Seat	·Back Lumbar Height
Leap 462 S	eries Higl	h Densi	ity Work Chai	rs						
Adjustable Seat Depth	21 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 24 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	251/2"	381/2" to 441/2"	19"	15½" to 18½"	19"	15" to 20"	18"	241/2"	51/4" to 101/4"
Fixed Seat Depth	233/4"	251/2"	38½" to 44½"	19"	161/4"	19"	15" to 20"	18"	241/2"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Leap 462 S	eries Full	-Back \	Work Chairs f	or Comp	parison					
Adjustable Seat Depth	21 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 24 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	291/4"	37" to 43"	19"	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 18 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	20"	15" to 20"	19"	23"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Fixed Seat Depth	233/4"	291/4"	37" to 43"	19"	161/4"	20"	15" to 20"	19"	23"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Leap 462 S	eries Higl	h Densi	ity Stools							
Adjustable Seat Depth	21 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 24"	251/2"	43½" to 51½"	19"	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	19"	22" to 30"	18"	241/2"	5 <sup>1</sup> /4" to 10 <sup>1</sup> /4"
Fixed Seat Depth	233/4"	251/2"	43 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " to 51 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	19"	16 <sup>1</sup> /4"	19"	22" to 30"	18"	241/2"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Leap 462 S	eries Full	-Back S	Stools for Co	mpariso	n					
Adjustable Seat Depth	21 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 24"	291/4"	42" to 50"	19"	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	20"	22" to 30"	19"	23"	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
Fixed Seat Depth	233/4"	291/4"	42" to 50"	19"	16 <sup>1</sup> /4"	20"	22" to 30"	19"	23"	5 <sup>1</sup> /4" to 10 <sup>1</sup> /4"

## **Functional seat depth**

measurements were taken with Leap's Live Back unflexed. If fully flexed, the functional seat depth measurements on the adjustable seat depth models are 141/2"-19" and 161/4"-171/4" on the fixed seat depth models.

**Dimensions** were measured with BIFMA CMD.

Seat depth measurement is simply the size of the seat from front to back.

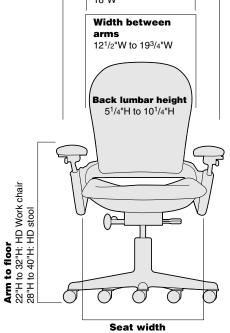
**Chairs without the** seat edge angle adjustment have a flexing front seat edge of approximately 1/2".

**Chairs with the seat** edge angle adjustment allow the front edge of the seat to drop approximately 2".

**Arm width adjustment** is 121/2"-191/4".

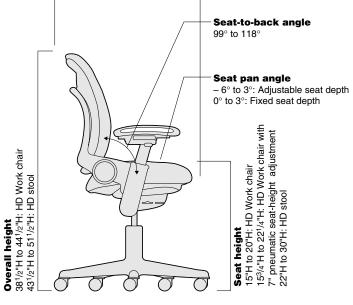
· Lumbar Flex Zone	· Width Between Arms	· Arm to Floor	· Arm Height from Seat	· Arm Cap Pivot Range	• Seat Pan Angle	· Angle Between Seat and Back	
51/4" to 101/4"	12½" to 19¾"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	33°	–6° to 3°	99° to 118°	
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12½" to 19¾4"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	33°	0° to 3°	99° to 118°	
5½" to 10½"	12 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 21"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	35°	–6° to 3°	99° to 118°	
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 21"	22" to 32"	7" to 11"	35°	0° to 3°	99° to 118°	
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12 <sup>1</sup> /2" to 19 <sup>3</sup> /4"	28" to 40"	7" to 11"	33°	–6° to 3°	99° to 118°	
5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 10 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " to 19 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	28" to 40"	7" to 11"	33°	0° to 3°	99° to 118°	
5½" to 10½"	12 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 21"	28" to 40"	7" to 11"	35°	–6° to 3°	99° to 118°	
51/4" to 101/4"	12 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " to 21"	28" to 40"	7" to 11"	35°	0° to 3°	99° to 118°	

# Overall width 251/2"W Back width 18"W



19"W

# Overall depth 213/4"D to 243/4"D: Adjustable seat depth 233/4"D: Fixed seat depth



## **Leap 462 Series High Density Work Chairs**

Ribbon Backframe Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



## **Standard Includes**

## **Required to Specify**

► Need help? Product details, page 194

- Upper back force
- 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
- · Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- · Adjustable seat: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- · Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Use an <b>X</b> suffix when specifying COM or Designtex Graded-In. There is a \$30 U.S. upcharge plus the cost of the fabric price group selected.
Tip: Always add suffixes in

Tip: Always add suffixes alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶ Pages 289–290

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
	or Designtex Graded-In		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$590	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Stitched Edge Detail	Steelcase Classics Collection fabrics with stitched edge detail on back only	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.
Seat Height	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.
Seat Depth	With 3" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	<b>-</b> \$150	Specify with fixed seat.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 50	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

Detailed dimensions, page 198



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**462LEAPHD1** \$1138



## **Leap 462 Series High Density Work Chairs**

Ribbon Backframe

Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat



## **Standard Includes**

- Upper back force
   1 Style number
- ► Need help? L Product details, page 194 • V
  - 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
  - Variable back stop
  - Lower back firmness
  - Flexing front edge seat
  - High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
  - Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
  - Adjustable seat: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
  - · Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
  - Performance fabric to secure back and seat pillows
  - 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

- **Required to Specify**
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer
- back, and base 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when
specifying options to Leap

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289–290

seating.

	Options	U.S. Price	ce Required to Specify		
Surface	Upholstery				
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.		
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.		
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.		
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$250	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.		
	Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.		
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$100	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.		
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual.		
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.		
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.		
Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.		
Seat Height	• 7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.		
Seat Depth	With 3" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.		
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	<del>-</del> \$150	Specify with fixed seat.		
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.		

► Detailed dimensions, page 198



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
➤ See page 1 for details.

## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



• Style • U.S.

Number Base

Price

## With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**462LEAPHD2** \$1238



## **Leap 462 Series High Density Work Chairs**

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat



## Standard Includes

## **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 194
- Upper back force 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable seat: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$300	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$155	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$155	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.
Seat Height	7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.
Seat Depth	With 3" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	<b>-</b> \$150	Specify with fixed seat.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.
Vest	<ul> <li>Vest for use on bare-back: 5056 Black only</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify with vest.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

► Detailed dimensions, page 198



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
➤ See page 1 for details.

## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

## With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**462LEAPHD3** \$1138



## **Leap 462 Series High Density Work Chairs**

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat



Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap

seating.

## **Standard Includes**

## **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 194
- Upper back force 5" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- · Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable seat: 3" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Pillowed upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure seat pillow
- 3"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify	
Surface Materials	Options  Upholstery Fabric price group 1 Fabric price group 2 Fabric price group 3 Fabric price group 4 Fabric price group 5 Fabric price group 6 Fabric price group 7 Fabric price group 8 Fabric price group 9 Fabric price group 10 Customer's Own Material (COM)	V.S. Price  No cost +\$ 10 +\$ 20 +\$ 28 +\$ 35 +\$ 43 +\$ 50 +\$ 63 +\$ 78 +\$ 88 +\$ 15 +\$125	Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric solor number. Add suffix S to the style number and	
	Steelcase learner uprodistery     Steelcase vinyl     Customer's Own Leather (COL)	No cost +\$ 50	specify leather color number.  Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.  Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and	
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	specify leather color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual. Specify with soil-retardant treatment.	
Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.	
Seat Height	7" pneumatic seat-height adjustment	+\$ 35	Specify with 7" pneumatic seat- height adjustment.	
Seat Depth	With 3" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.	
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	-\$150	Specify with fixed seat.	
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.	
Vest	Vest for use on bare-back:     5056 Black only	+\$ 40	Specify with vest.	

► Detailed dimensions, page 198



## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

## With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

462LEAPHD4	\$1188



## **Leap 462 Series High Density Stools**

Ribbon Backframe Standard Upholstery on Back and Seat



## **Standard Includes**

## **Required to Specify**

► Need help? Product details, page 194

- Upper back force • 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable foot ring 4"
- Adjustable seat: 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

1 Style number	
----------------	--

- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Use an X suffix when
specifying COM or
Designtex Graded-In.
There is a \$30 U.S.
upcharge plus the cost
of the fabric price group
selected.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶ Pages 289–290

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	Upholstery • Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
	or Designtex Graded-In		See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$590	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$299	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Stitched Edge Detail	Steelcase Classics Collection fabrics with stitched edge detail on back only	+\$ 30	Add suffix <b>X</b> to the style number.
Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	-\$150	Specify with fixed seat.
Seat Depth	With 21/4" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Lumbar Height	• 5" travel for additional lumbar support	+\$ 50	Specify with adjustable lumbar height.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 198



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



• Style • U.S. Number Base Price

With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**462STLHD1** \$1325

.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## **Leap 462 Series High Density Stools**

Ribbon Backframe Pillowed Upholstery on Back and Seat



## **Standard Includes**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 194
- Upper back force
- 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
- Frame, seat shell, outer back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable foot ring 4"
- Adjustable seat: 2½" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure back and seat pillows
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

- **Required to Specify**
- 1 Style number 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, outer back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat and back
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Tip: Fire Code Seating

(FCS) option is availab
with certain upholstery
fabric choices only.
Pages 289-290

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify		
Surface	Upholstery	·	_		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 8	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 9	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.		
	Fabric price group 10	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.		
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.		
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$250	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.		
	Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.		
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$100	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.		
			► See Surface Materials Reference Manual.		
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.		
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.		
Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.		
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	<del>-</del> \$150	Specify with fixed seat.		
Seat Depth	With 21/4" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.		
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.		

▶ Detailed dimensions, page 198



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

## With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

**462STLHD2** \$1425

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## **Leap 462 Series High Density Stools**

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Standard Upholstery on Seat



## **Standard Includes**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 194
- Upper back force
- 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop
- Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic
- Adjustable foot ring 4"

**Options** 

- Adjustable seat: 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Standard upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

В	ea	ш	ed	to	Sn	eci	f٧
-	_						-

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

**Required to Specify** 

► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Time Alexander and autilians in
Tip: Always add suffixes in
alphabetical order when
specifying options to Leap

Surface	Upholstery					
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.			
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 10	Specify fabric color number.			
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.			
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 28	Specify fabric color number.			
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.			
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.			
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.			
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 63 +\$ 78	Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number.			
	Fabric price group 9					
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.			
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 15	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.			
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$300	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.			
	Steelcase vinyl     Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$155 +\$155	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number. Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.			
						Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric
	Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.		
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	<del>-</del> \$150	Specify with fixed seat.			
Seat Depth	With 21/4" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.			
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.			
Vest	<ul> <li>Vest for use on bare-back: 5056 Black only</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify with vest.			

**U.S. Price** 

► Detailed dimensions, page 198



seating.

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



• Style • U.S. Number Base Price

## With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

462STLHD3	\$1325



## **Leap 462 Series High Density Stools**

Ribbon Backframe

Bare-Back and Pillowed Upholstery on Seat



## Standard Includes

► Need help? Product details, page 194

Surface

**Materials** 

- Upper back force
- 8" pneumatic seat-height adjustment
- Variable back stop Lower back firmness
- Flexing front edge seat
- · High density see-through independent height-, width-, and pivot-adjustable arms and soft urethane arm caps: black
- Frame, seat shell, back, and five-arm base: plastic

**Options** 

**Upholstery** 

Fabric price group 1

Fabric price group 2

Fabric price group 3

Fabric price group 4

· Soil-retardant treatment

applied to upholstery fabric

- Adjustable foot ring 4"
  Adjustable seat: 21/4" seat depth adjustment and seat edge angle adjustment
- Pillowed upholstery design on seat: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure seat pillow
- · 2"-diameter, hard-composition, dual-wheel casters: black

**U.S. Price** 

No cost

+\$ 10

+\$ 20

+\$ 28

+\$ 17

Keq	uir	ea	τo	51	)e	Cľ	T٧
							-

- 1 Style number
- 2 Plastic color for frame, seat shell, back, and base
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery on seat
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)

Required to Specify

Specify fabric color number.

Specify fabric color number.

Specify fabric color number.

Specify fabric color number.

specify leather color number. See Surface Materials Reference Manual.

Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

► See Surface Materials, page 282.

T abile price group +	- ψ 20	opecity tablic color flamber.
Fabric price group 5	+\$ 35	Specify fabric color number.
<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 43	Specify fabric color number.
Fabric price group 7	+\$ 50	Specify fabric color number.
<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$ 63	Specify fabric color number.
Fabric price group 9	+\$ 78	Specify fabric color number.
Fabric price group 10	+\$ 88	Specify fabric color number.
Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 15	► See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$125	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number.and

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

	applied to apholotery lability		
Armless	Without arms	-\$225	Specify without arms.
Fixed Seat	Without adjustable seat (no seat depth or seat edge angle)	-\$150	Specify with fixed seat.
Seat Depth	• With 21/4" seat depth adjustment only	-\$ 50	Specify with seat depth adjustment only.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.
Vest	Vest for use on bare-back:     5056 Black only	+\$ 40	Specify with vest.

Detailed dimensions, page 198



For Canadian Pricing Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. See page 1 for details.

## **HD Back**

with Height-, Width-, and Pivot-Adjustable Arms



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

## With Adjustable Seat (Seat Depth and Seat Edge Angle)

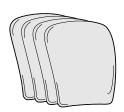
**462STLHD4** \$1375

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## **Pillowed Upholstery Packages for Leap HD**

## **Pillow Upholstery Packages for Back and Seat**

for Use on Leap HD Ribbon Backframe Chairs with Pillowed Upholstery Option Only





Tip: Pillow packages are sold in quantities of four. To order individual pillows, contact Customer Service Parts.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: To maintain FCS compliance on Leap chairs, both the original chair and the replacement seat and back cushions must be specified with the FCS option. A Leap FCS chair is identified with an FCS label on the underside of the chair.

## **Standard Includes**

- Package of four back and four seat pillows
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure back and seat

## **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Fabric color number
- 3 Plastic color number of chair (determines performance fabric color)
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
Materials	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 80	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 160	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 280	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$ 340	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$ 400	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$ 500	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$ 620	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$ 700	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 120	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$1000	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Steelcase vinyl	No cost	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$ 400	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 68	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

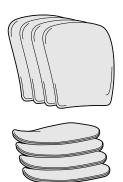
## **Specification Information**

Style	·U.S.
Number	Base
•	Price
•	

## Package of 4 Back Pillows and 4 Seat Pillows for HD

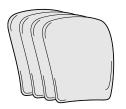
## **HD Back**

**462PLWSTHD** \$800



#### **Pillowed Upholstery Packages for Back**

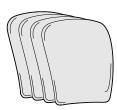
for Use on Leap HD Ribbon Backframe Chairs with Pillowed Upholstery Option Only



Tip: Pillow packages are sold in quantities of four. To order individual pillows, contact Customer Service Parts.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: To maintain FCS compliance on Leap chairs, both the original chair and the replacement seat and back cushions must be specified with the FCS option. A Leap FCS chair is identified with an FCS label on the underside of the chair.



#### **Standard Includes**

- Package of four back pillows
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure back

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Fabric color number
- 3 Plastic color number of chair (determines performance fabric color)
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	No cost +\$ 40 +\$ 80 +\$110 +\$140 +\$170 +\$200 +\$250	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9     Fabric price group 10     Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$350 +\$350 +\$ 60	Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number. Specify fabric color number. See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery     Steelcase vinyl     Customer's Own Leather (COL)	+\$500 No cost +\$200	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.  Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.  Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)     Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 50 +\$ 68	specify leather color number.  See Surface Materials Reference Manual. Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.  Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

#### **Specification Information**

·U.S. Style Number Base

**Price** 

#### Package of 4 Back Pillows for HD

**HD Back** 

462PLWHD \$400



#### **Pillowed Upholstery Packages for Seat**

for Use on Leap HD Ribbon Backframe Chairs with Pillowed Upholstery Option Only



Tip: Pillow packages are sold in quantities of four. To order individual pillows, contact Customer Service Parts.

Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Leap seating.

Tip: To maintain FCS compliance on Leap chairs, both the original chair and the replacement seat and back cushions must be specified with the FCS option. A Leap FCS chair is identified with an FCS label on the underside of the chair.



#### Standard Includes Required to Specify

- · Package of four seat pillows
- Pillowed upholstery design: fabric price group 1
- Performance fabric to secure seat
- 1 Style number
- 2 Fabric color number
- 3 Plastic color number of chair (determines performance fabric color)
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	No cost +\$ 40 +\$ 80 +\$110 +\$140 +\$170 +\$200 +\$250 +\$310 +\$350 +\$ 60	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul><li>Steelcase leather upholstery</li><li>Steelcase vinyl</li><li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li></ul>	+\$500 No cost +\$200	to specify.  Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.  Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.  Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul><li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li><li>Soil-retardant treatment</li></ul>	+\$ 50 +\$ 68	► See Surface Materials Reference Manual. Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number. Specify with soil-retardant treatment.

#### **Specification Information**

·U.S.
Base
Price

### Package of 4 Seat Pillows for HD

462PSTHD

\$400

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

Vest Packages for Bare-Back
for Use on Leap HD Ribbon Backframe Chairs with Pillowed Upholstery Option Only



	Standard Includes	Required to Specify		
	Package of four vests:     5056 Black only	Style number		
Specificati	ion Information			
Style Number	· U.S. Base Price			
Package of	f 4 Vests for HD			
HD Back				
462VESTHD	\$160			



# y 463 Series

# **Understanding and Specifying Ally 463 Series**

# Multi-Use Chairs

Understanding Ally 463 Series	
Details	222
Dimensions	224
Specifying Ally 463 Series	
Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs	226

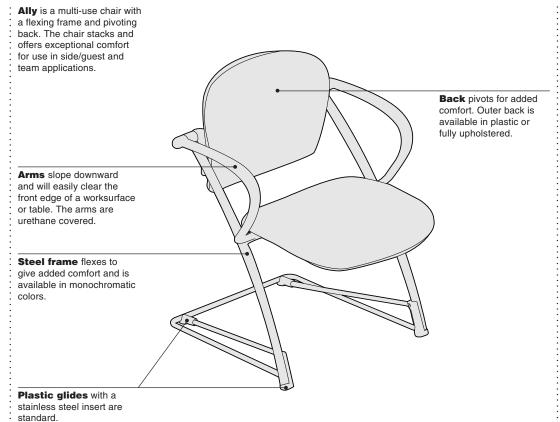
#### Multi-Use Chairs

**Multi-use chairs** are suitable for use as occasional seating within team spaces, workstations, offices, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Ally 463 Series
- Player 475 Series
- Snodgrass 474 Series

► For additional multi-use chairs, see page 252.

## Ally 463 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chair



#### **Product Details**

**Chairs with arms** stack three high. Chairs without arms stack four high.

**Plastic glides** with stainless steel inserts are recommended for carpeted surfaces only.

**Soft glides** are available for non-carpeted surfaces.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Leather

#### **Frame**

- 6205 Black
- · 6259 Midnight
- · 6296 Sterling

Outer back, arms, and glides will be Black if you select a Black or Sterling frame. These components will be Midnight if you specify a Midnight frame.

#### Glides

Stainless steel

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- · Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- JacksLink
- Regis
- Rook
- Roulette
- Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information.

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

▶ Page 224

#### **Resources**

#### **Printed Materials**

- Ally Brochure (S11024)
- Stackable Seating
  Brochure (02-0002354)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

# **Dimensions**Ally 463 Series

• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Width Between Arms
Ally 463	Series						
Chair with	Arms						
241/2"	233/4"	333/4"	20"	171/4"	181/8"	173/4"	201/2"
Chair with	out Arms						
241/2"	211/8"	333/4"	20"	171/4"	18 <sup>1</sup> /8"	173/4"	201/2"

Back Height from Seat	· Arm Height from Seat	Arm Height from Floor	• Seat Pan Angle	· Back Width	·Back Lumbar Height	Angle Between Seat and Back	
Chair with	Arms						
171/2"	91/2"	265/8"	3°	181/2"	9" to 9 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	96°	
Chair with	out Arms						
171/2"	91/2"	265/8"	3°	181/2"	9" to 91/4"	96°	

## Ally 463 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs



Tip: Always add suffixes in alphabetical order when specifying options to Ally

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only. ▶Pages 289–290

seating.

#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

► Need help? Product details, page 222

- Flexing frame: monochromatic color
- Pivoting back
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Arms and glides: 6205 Black arms and glides for 6205 Black and 6296 Sterling frames. 6259 Midnight arms and glides for 6259 Midnight frames.
- 1 Style number
- 2 Monochromatic color for frame
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Uphoistery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material (COM)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase leather upholstery	+\$330	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Leather (COL)</li> </ul>	+\$100	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
			See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Steelcase vinyl	+\$100	Add suffix <b>S</b> to the style number and specify vinyl color number.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	Fully upholstered		
	<ul> <li>Fabric fully upholstered outer back</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Steelcase leather fully upholstered outer back</li> </ul>	+\$435	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number and specify leather color number.
	Customer's Own Leather	+\$150	Add suffix <b>SU</b> to the style number.
	(COL) fully upholstered	¥.55	See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	outer back		to specify.
Glides	Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.

#### **Specification Information**

With Arms

#### **Without Arms**



▶ Detailed	dimensions
page 224	



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.

• Style • Number	·U.S. Base Price	• Style Number	·U.S. Base Price	
463482	\$410	463480	\$350	

# layer 475 Series

# **Understanding and Specifying Player 475 Series**

# Multi-Use Chairs

Under	standi	ng Pi	ayer	475	Series	
_	\ataila					

Details 228
Dimensions 230

#### **Specifying Player 475 Series**

Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs	232
Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs	236
Leg-Base Stools	240
Accessories	242

#### **Multi-Use Chairs**

# **Multi-use chairs** are suitable for use as occa-

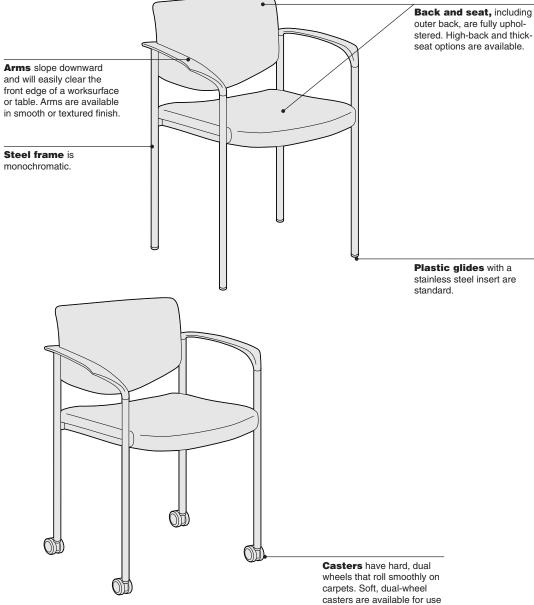
sinal seating within team spaces, workstations, offices, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Ally 463 Series
- Player 475 Series
- Snodgrass 474 Series

► For additional multi-use chairs, see page 252.

## **Player 475 Series**

Player chairs are guest chairs that also stack. Strength features in the back, arms, and back legs make Player a logical choice for high-traffic areas, and its simple, classic design complements a broad range of work settings.

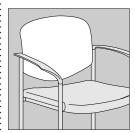


**Product Details** 



Chair models are available with a leg-base or a sled-base. Stools are available with a leg-base. The leg base arms are available with casters. Chairs and stools are available with several features such as arms, tablet arms, bookrack, high back, and thick seat.

Stackability for leg-base models is six high on the floor and eight high on the transport and storage dolly. Leg-base models with casters are not recommended to stack as damage to arms may occur. Sled-base models, stools, and chairs with tablet arms and bookracks will not stack.

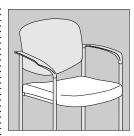


**High-back option,** available on all Player chairs and stools, adds 3" to back height. Top edge is slightly rounded. Stackability is not affected.

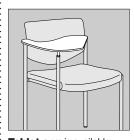
228 Seating Specification Guide

only.

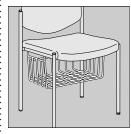
on hard floor or chair mats. Casters available in black



**Thick-seat option,** available on all Player chairs and stools, increases the thickness of the seat cushion by approximately ½". Stackability is not affected.

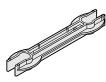


**Tablet arm** is available right hand and left hand and is shipped knocked down (K.D.). Tablet arm tilts for easy entrance and exit from chair. Tablet arm measures 25½" x 13½". Tablet arm is not available to order separately for installation on existing chairs.

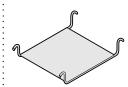


Bookrack is available factory- or field-installed for convenient storage of note-books and purses. Bookrack measures 10"D x 15½"W x 6"H. Field-installed bookrack will not fit chairs manufactured before January 1,

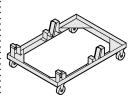
**Plastic glides,** with stainless steel inserts on leg-base Player chairs, are recommended for carpeted surfaces only. **Soft glides** are available on Player chairs for non-carpeted surfaces.



Alignment device is available to temporarily link chairs together for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be unlinked easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 5<sup>7</sup>/8".



Ganging device is available to link chairs on a more permanent basis. It attaches to the chair's side frame at the same points as a bookrack. Spacing between chairs linked with the ganging device is approximately 9".



Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to eight chairs with or without arms. Without the dolly, chairs will stack up to six high. Sledbase models, stools, and chairs with tablet arms or bookracks will not stack.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 323/4"D x 251/2"W x 553/4"H.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil-retardant treatment (option)
- Vinvl

#### Hard components (arms, frames, and sled base)

 Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers can be applied to all hard components.

#### Arms

- Smooth plastic
- Textured plastic

#### Bookrack

Paint to match the frame color

#### **Tablet arms**

Laminate

#### Casters

Black only

#### Glides

Plastic with stainless steel inserts

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
   Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link
- Regis
- RookBoulette
- HouletteSkittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

Page 230

#### Resources

#### **Printed Materials**

- Player Brochure (S11349)Stackable Seating Brochure (02-0002354)
- Seating Overview (03-0003368)

# **Dimensions**Player 475 Series

Features	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	• Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	· Back · Height · from · Seat	
Player 475	Series									
Leg-Base Cha	air with Arm	s								
	211/4"	251/2"	301/4"	193/4"	171/2"	181/4"	181/4"	181/2"	13¾"	
Leg-Base Cha	air without A	ırms								
	211/4"	20"	301/4"	193/4"	171/2"	181/4"	181/4"	181/2"	13¾"	
Sled-Base Ch	air with Arm	ıs								
	211/4"	251/2"	301/4"	193/4"	171/2"	181/4"	18"	181/2"	13¾"	
Sled-Base Ch	air without	Arms								
	211/4"	20"	301/4"	193/4"	171/2"	181/4"	18"	181/2"	13¾"	
Leg-Base Sto	ol with Arm	S								
	211/4"	251/2"	42"	193/4"	171/2"	181/4"	291/2"	181/2"	13¾"	
Leg-Base Sto	ol without A	ırms								
	211/4"	20"	42"	193/4"	171/2"	181/4"	291/2"	181/2"	13¾"	

Lumbar Height	Between Arms	to Floor	Height from Seat	Pan Angle	Between Seat and Back			
Leg-Base	Chair with A	lrms						
71/4"	201/2"	251/4"	83/8"	4°	95°			
Leg-Base	Leg-Base Chair without Arms							
71/4"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	95°			
Sled-Base	Chair with	Arms						
71/4"	201/2"	251/4"	83/8"	4°	95°			
Sled-Base	Chair with	out Arms						
71/4"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	95°			
Leg-Base	Stool with A	lrms						
71/4"	201/2"	361/2"	83/8"	4°	95°			
Leg-Base	Stool withou	ut Arms						
71/4"	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	4°	95°			

· Angle

· Seat

·Width

·Arm

• Arm

·Back

### Player 475 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

► Need help?

page 228

Product details,

with Open Arms or without Arms



Tip: Color choices are limited for chairs with textured plastic arms.

Page 292

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289-290

#### Standard Includes

- Frame: monochromatic color
- Arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame color
  Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Bookrack, if selected: will match frame color
- Glides, if selected: plastic with stainless steel inserts
- Hard composition, dual-wheel casters, if selected; black

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	(COM)		to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	applied to upholstery fabric	·	
Back and	High back	+\$ 27	Specify with high back.
Seat	Thick seat	+\$ 27	Specify with thick seat.
	<ul> <li>High back and thick seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 54	Specify with high back and thick seat.
Glides	Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.
Casters	Soft, dual-wheel casters for use on hard floors	+\$ 18	Specify with soft casters.

► Detailed dimensions, page 230



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
➤ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

#### **Smooth Plastic Arms**

With Glides

**475412M** \$273

#### With Glides and Bookrack

**475412MB** \$33

#### With Casters

**475412MC** \$313

#### **Textured Plastic Arms**

With Glides

**475415M** \$273

#### With Glides and Bookrack

**475415MB** \$331

#### With Casters

**475415MC** \$313

#### **Without Arms**

With Glides

**475410M** \$249

#### With Glides and Bookrack

**475410MB** \$307



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

## Player 475 Series Leg-Base Multi-Use Chairs

with Tablet Arm



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- Need help? Product details, page 228
- Frame: monochromatic color
- Tablet arm: laminate
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- Bookrack, if selected: will match frame color
- Glides: plastic with stainless steel inserts
- 1 Style number
- 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	(COM)	*	to specify.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	applied to upholstery fabric		
Back and	High back	+\$ 27	Specify with high back.
Seat	Thick seat	+\$ 27	Specify with thick seat.
	<ul> <li>High back and thick seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 54	Specify with high back and thick seat.
Glides	<ul> <li>Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors</li> </ul>	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Pages 289–290

► Detailed dimensions, page 230



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
➤ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Style ·U.S. Number Base Price



475410MTR \$389

With Bookrack

475410MTRB \$447

**Left-Hand Tablet Arm** 

475410MTL \$389

With Bookrack

475410MTLB \$447







## Player 475 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs

► Need help?

page 228

Product details,

with Open Arms or without Arms



Tip: Color choices are limited for chairs with textured plastic arms.

Page 292

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Pages 289–290

#### **Standard Includes**

- Frame: monochromatic color
- · Arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Bookrack, if selected: will match frame color
- Glides: plastic with stainless steel inserts

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	Fabric price group 1	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	applied to applied by labele		
Back and	<ul> <li>High back</li> </ul>	+\$ 27	Specify with high back.
Seat	<ul> <li>Thick seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 27	Specify with thick seat.
	<ul> <li>High back and thick seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 54	Specify with high back and thick seat.
Glides	Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.

► Detailed dimensions, page 230



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
➤ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

·U.S. Style Number Base Price



\$352 475482M

With Bookrack

475482MB \$410

**Textured Plastic Arms** 

475485M \$352

With Bookrack

475485MB \$410

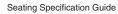
**Without Arms** 

475480M \$328

With Bookrack

\$386 475480MB





# **Player 475 Series Sled-Base Multi-Use Chairs**

with Tablet Arm



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 228
- Frame: monochromatic color · Tablet arm: laminate
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Bookrack, if selected: will match frame color
- · Glides: stainless steel

- 1 Style number
- 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 2	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 3	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Back and	High back	+\$ 27	Specify with high back.
Seat	Thick seat	+\$ 27	Specify with thick seat.
	<ul> <li>High back and thick seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 54	Specify with high back and thick seat.
Glides	Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Pages 289–290

► Detailed dimensions, page 230



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.

See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Style ·U.S. Number Base Price



475480MTR \$468

With Bookrack

475480MTRB \$526

#### **Left-Hand Tablet Arm**

475480MTL \$468

With Bookrack

475480MTLB \$526





## **Player 475 Series Leg-Base Stools**

► Need help?

Product details, page 228



Tip: Color choices are limited for chairs with textured plastic arms.

Page 292

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

▶ Pages 289–290

#### **Standard Includes**

- Frame: monochromatic color
- Arms, if selected: plastic color to match frame color
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Bookrack, if selected: monochromatic match frame
- Glides: plastic with stainless steel inserts

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 4	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 5	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$140	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 8	+\$185	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 9	+\$220	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 10	+\$255	Specify fabric color number.
	Customer's Own Material (COM)	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manual to specify.
	<ul> <li>Fire Code Seating (FCS)</li> </ul>	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Back and	High back	+\$ 27	Specify with high back.
Seat	Thick seat	+\$ 27	Specify with thick seat.
	<ul> <li>High back and thick seat</li> </ul>	+\$ 54	Specify with high back and thick seat.
Glides	<ul> <li>Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors</li> </ul>	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.

► Detailed dimensions, page 230



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Style ·U.S. Number Base Price

#### **Smooth Plastic Arms**

475712M \$470

#### With Bookrack

475712MB \$528

#### **Textured Plastic Arms**

475715M \$470

#### With Bookrack

475715MB \$528

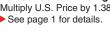
#### **Without Arms**

475710M \$446

#### With Bookrack

475710MB \$504

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
▶ See page 1 for details.



# **Player 475 Series Accessories**

#### **Bookrack**



#### Standard Includes Required to Specify

- Bookrack: monochromatic color
   Style number
  - 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for bookrack
  - See Surface Materials, page 282.

<b>Specification Information</b>
----------------------------------

Style Number	·U.S. Price		
475B	\$52		
:	:		

#### **Alignment Device**



Tip: One pair is required to align two chairs.

Standard Includes	Required to Specify
otalidala ilicidace	ricquired to opening

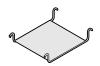
- Alignment device: black paint only
- Package of 5 pairs

#### **Specification Information**

Style Number	· U.S. Price
475A	\$52 :

Style number

#### **Ganging Device**



Tip: Use one ganging device for every two chairs.

uuirod	100
ì	nuired

- Ganging device: black paint only
- Package of 2

#### Style number

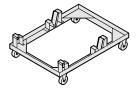
**Specify** 

#### **Specification Information**

• Style • Number	· U.S. Price	
475G	\$66	



#### **Transport and Storage Dolly**



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
Transport and storage dolly: black paint only	Style number

#### **Specification Information**

• Style	·U.S.
Number	Price
475D	\$218



# Snodgrass 474 Series

250

# Understanding and Specifying Snodgrass 474 Series

# Multi-Use Chairs

Multi-Use Chairs

Understanding Snodgrass 474 Series	
Details	240
Dimensions	248
Specifying Spodgrass 474 Series	

#### **Multi-Use Chairs**

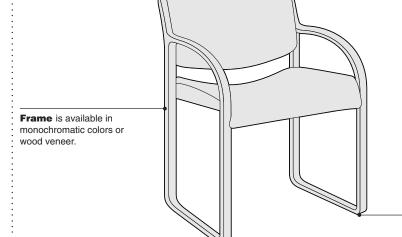
#### Multi-use chairs are suitable for use as occasional seating within team spaces, workstations, offices, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Ally 463 Series
- Player 475 Series
- Snodgrass 474 Series

► For additional multi-use chairs, see page 252.

# **Snodgrass 474 Series**

**Snodgrass,** designed by Warren Snodgrass, offers guest and occasional seating of classic simplicity. With a choice of metal or wood frames, Snodgrass has enduring design that is always in style.



#### **Product Details**



**Two back shapes** are available, open back or full back.



Two arm styles—open and enclosed—are available. Open arm is available on monochromatic and wood models. Enclosed arm is available on wood models. Armless models are also available on monochromatic models.

Glides are clear plastic.

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil retardant treatment (option)
- Vinyl
- Leather

#### Frame

- Monochromatic color from list of seating plastic color numbers can be applied to the frame.
- Wood

Tip: Frames are constructed of solid maple. Finishes applied to maple will match the color of stains applied to oak, walnut, or cherry, but will not show the same natural grain.

#### **Glides**

Clear plastic

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
  Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- LinkRegis
- Rook
- Roulette
- Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific informa-

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

#### **Fire Codes**

See pages 289–290 for upholstery fabrics available for use with FCS modification.

Steelcase offers Fire Code Seating modification (FCS) on nearly all seating models. The most rigorous fire codes in the nation have been developed in California, and the Steelcase FCS modification is designed to meet those codes. Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas such as theaters, meeting rooms, and lobbies. The FCS standards will meet both the State of California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin 133 (Cal TB 133) and Boston Fire Code (BFC). Boston adopted the California Home Furnishing Technical Bulletin TB 133 test standard in 1992.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

▶ Page 248

#### Resources

Printed Materials
➤ Snodgrass Brochure (S11006)

# **Dimensions** Snodgrass 474 Series

• Features	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	·Back Width	· Back Height from Seat
Snodgrass	s 474 Serie	s							
Chair with O	pen Loop Arr	ns							
	231/2"	223/4"	311/2"	21"	171/2"	20"	181/4"	20"	141/4"
Chair with E	nclosed Arms	s							
	231/2"	223/4"	311/2"	21"	171/2"	20"	181/4"	20"	141/4"
Chair withou	t Arms	•					•	•	
	231/2"	223/4"	311/2"	21"	171/2"	20"	18 <sup>1</sup> /4"	20"	141/4"

·Back Lumbar Height	Width Between Arms	Arm to Floor	Height	Seat Pan Angle	Angle Between Seat and Back		
Chair with Open Loop Arms							
7"	20"	251/4"	7"	5°	103°		
Chair with Enclosed Arms							
7"	20"	251/4"	7"	5°	103°		
Chair without Arms							
7"	20"	251/4"	7"	5°	103°		

# **Snodgrass 474 Series Multi-Use Chairs**



#### **Standard Includes**

#### **Required to Specify**

- ► Need help? Product details, page 246
- Frame and arms, if selected: monochromatic color, or wood veneer
- Upholstery: fabric price group 1
- · Glides: clear plastic

- 1 Style number
- 2 Monochromatic color number from seating plastic colors for frame
- 3 Fabric color number for upholstery
- 4 Options, if selected (see below)
  ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstery		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	No cost	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$ 20	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$ 40	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$ 55	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$ 70	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$ 85	Specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 7	+\$100	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$125	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$155	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$175	Specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Leather price group</li> </ul>	+\$450	Specify leather color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material/ Leather (COM/COL)</li> </ul>	+\$ 30	See Surface Materials Reference Manua to specify.
	Fire Code Seating (FCS)	+\$ 50	Add suffix <b>F</b> to the style number.
	Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	<ul> <li>Customiz stain on wood</li> </ul>	+\$ 24	► See Surface Materials Reference Manua

Tip: Fire Code Seating (FCS) option is available with certain upholstery fabric choices only.

Pages 289-290

► Detailed dimensions, page 248



For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

#### **Specification Information**

Open Loop Arms with Open Back



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

Open Loop Arms With Full Back



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

**Enclosed Arms** 

with Full Back

• Style Number · U.S. Base Price

Monochromatic

474419M	\$537	474429M	\$552	N.A.
Wood				
474419W	\$829	474429W	\$844	<b>474427W</b> \$1030

Armless with Open Back



Style U.S.
Number Base
Price

Armless with Full Back



• Style Number ·U.S. Base Price

Monochromatic

**474410M** \$505 **474420M** \$520

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

### **Additional Multi-Use Chairs**

#### **Jersey Multi-Use Chairs**

With Arms

**Without Arms** 



With Arms and Casters



Without Arms and With Casters



► See pages 134–137

#### Sensor 458 Series Size II Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs

Sled-Base



► See page 154

#### Rally 457 Series Mid-Back Multi-Use Chairs

Arms With Plastic Arm Caps



**Without Arms** 

Sled-Base With Arms and Plastic Arm Caps









#### Protegé 433 Series Multi-Use Chairs

Arms





Without Arms



Arms



Arms With Soft Arm Caps



► See pages 176–178

#### **Cachet 487 Series Multi-Use Chairs**

With Flip-Up Arms







► See pages 186–187

## Understanding and Specifying Parade! 470 Series

## Stackable Chairs

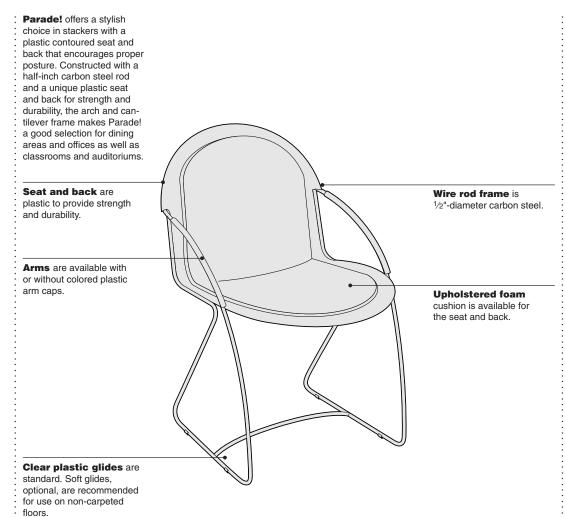
Understanding Parade! 470 Series	
Details	254
Dimensions	256
Specifying Parade! 470 Series	
Stackable Chairs	258
Accessories	259

#### **Stackable Chairs**

#### Stackable chairs offer

flexibility and ease of use in classrooms, auditoriums, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Parade! 470 Series
- Max-Stacker 472 Series
- Max-Stacker II 473 Series
- Cachet 487 Series
- Player 475 Series Leg-Base Chairs
- Ally 463 Series





Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 24 non-upholstered or 16 upholstered chairs. Because stacking bumpers are used on upholstered models, stacking capacity is 16 chairs per dolly.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 54½"D x 213/8"W x 68½"H.

Without transport dolly stack can be up to six chairs high.



**Alignment device** is available to temporarily link chairs together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be unlinked easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 21/4".

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

## Hard components (frame and arms)

- · Seating coating
- 9201 Polished Chrome

#### Seat and back

Plastic color

#### **Upholstered cushion**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil retardant treatment (option)

#### Arm caps

Plastic color

#### Glides

- · Clear plastic
- Soft

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

## The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
  Click on "Knowledge &
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- JacksLink
- Regis
- Rook
- Roulette
- Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

Steelcase Fire Code Seating (FCS) is not available on Parade! seating

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

▶ Page 256

#### Resources

Printed Materials
➤ Stackable Seating
Brochure (02-0002354)

## **Dimensions**Parade! 470 Series

• Features	• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	· Seat · Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back · Width	Back Height from Seat
Parade! 4	70 Series								
Chair withou	t Arm Caps								
	23"	201/2"	32"	17"	17"	19"	171/2"	19"	16½"
Chair with A	rm Caps								
	23"	21"	32"	17"	17"	19"	171/2"	19"	161/2"

· Back	<ul><li>Width</li></ul>	·Arm	·Arm	<ul> <li>Seat</li> </ul>	·Angle
Lumbar	Between	to	Height	Pan	Between
Height	Arms	Floor	from	Angle	Seat and
		:	Seat		Rack

(	Chair without Arm Caps					
1	10"	191/4"	243/4"	71/4"	7°	101°
•	Chair with Arm Caps					
1	10"	19"	25"	71/2"	7°	101°

## **Parade! 470 Series Stackable Chairs**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

- Need help?
  Product details,
  page 254
- Frame and arms: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome
- Seat and back: plastic color
- · Arm caps, if selected: plastic color
- Cushions, if selected: upholstery
- Glides: clear plastic

- 1 Style number
- 2 Seating coating color number for frame
- 3 Plastic color number for seat, back, and arm caps
- 4 Fabric color number for cushion
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

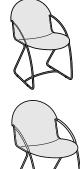
	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstered cushion		
Materials	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 1</li> </ul>	+\$103	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$123	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$143	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$158	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$173	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 6</li> </ul>	+\$188	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$203	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$228	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$258	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$278	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material</li> </ul>	+\$133	See Surface Materials Reference Manua
	(COM)		to specify.
	Soil-retardant treatment	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
	applied to upholstery fabric		
Glides	Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.

## Specification Information Frame Finish Style Number Base Price Without Arm Caps

Coated frame	470419N	\$162
Polished Chrome frame	470419	\$162
:	:	

#### **With Plastic Arm Caps**

Coated frame	470412N	\$174
Polished Chrome frame	470412	\$174





## **Parade! 470 Series Accessories**

#### **Alignment Device**



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
Carton of 12 alignment devices: black plastic only	Style number

#### **Specification Information**

Style	· U.S.
Number	Price
470G	\$24

#### **Transport and Storage Dolly**



Standard Includes	Required to Specify	
•		

Transport and storage dolly: black paint only
 Style number

#### **Specification Information**

• Style Number	·U.S. Price	
470D	\$386	
:	•	



## Understanding and Specifying Max-Stacker 472 Series

## Stackable Chairs

#### **Understanding Max-Stacker 472 Series**

Details	262
Dimensions	264

#### **Specifying Max-Stacker 472 Series**

Stackable Chairs	266
Accessories	268

#### **Stackable Chairs**

#### Stackable chairs offer

flexibility and ease of use in classrooms, auditoriums, or wherever extra seating is required.

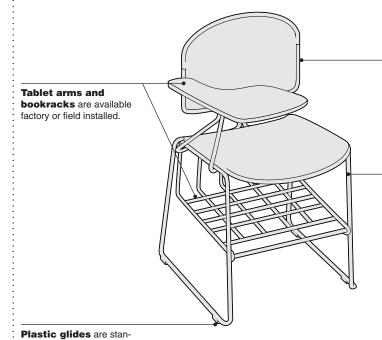
- Parade! 470 Series
- Max-Stacker 472 Series
- Max-Stacker II 473 Series
- Player 475 Series Leg-Base Chairs
- Ally 463 Series

## **Max-Stacker 472 Series**

Max-Stacker provides stackable seating for hightraffic applications. Its clean lines and durable steel rod frame have made the Max-Stacker a universally popular stacker selection.

dard. Soft glides, optional, are recommended for use

on non-carpeted floors.

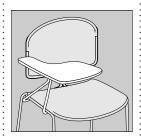


**Back and seat** are available in flexible, contoured plastic.

**Two-piece wire-rod frame** is 7/16" diameter carbon steel for strength and durability.

# Product Details

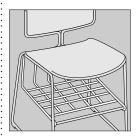
Four models are available—chairs without arms, chairs with bookracks, chairs with tablet arms, and chairs with a combination of bookrack and tablet arm.



**Tablet arms** provide a writing surface that is 12½"D x 11¾"W. They are available in left- or righthand models.

**Clearance** between tablet arm and seat is 71/4"H.

Tablet arm tilts for easy entrance and exit from chair.



**Bookrack** is available factory or field installed for convenient storage of notebooks and purses.



## Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 45 non-upholstered chairs. Chairs with bookracks and tablet arms cannot be stacked.

## **Unloaded transport dolly** measures 55"D x 22"W x 37½"H.

## Fully loaded transport dolly measures 57"D x 22"W x 68½"H.

## Without transport dolly stack can be up to 12 chairs high.



## Alignment device is available to temporarily link chairs without tablet arms together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be unlinked easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 21/4".

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

## Hard components (frame)

- Seating coating
- 9201 Polished Chrome

#### **Back and seat**

Plastic color

#### Bookrack

- Coated to match the frame color on seating coated models
- 9201 Polished Chrome on Polished Chrome models

#### **Tablet arms**

Laminate

- Glides
   Clear plastic
- Soft

#### Programs & Services

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### **Dimensions**

▶ Page 264

#### **Resources**

#### **Printed Materials**

Stackable Seating
Brochure (02-0002354)

## **Dimensions**

Max-Stacker 472 Series

Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	•Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	· Back Height from Seat	· Back Lumbar Height
Max-Sta	cker 472 Se	ries							
211/2"	20"	301/4"	173/4"	163/4"	181/4"	171/2"	181/4"	143/4"	91/2"

· Width Between Arms	· Arm to Floor	· Arm Height from Seat	· Seat Pan Angle	· Angle Between Seat and Back	
N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	8°	93°	

## **Max-Stacker 472 Series Stackable Chairs**

► Need help?

Product details, page 262



#### Standard Includes

 Frame: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome

- Seat and back: plastic
- Tablet arm, if selected: laminate
- Bookrack, if selected: high-wear coating or 9201 Polished Chrome
- Glides: plastic

#### **Required to Specify**

- 1 Style number
- 2 Seating coating color number for frame and bookrack
- 3 Plastic color number for back and seat
- 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)

  See Surface Materials, page 282.

366	Suriace	ivialeriais,	paye	202

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Glides	<ul> <li>Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors</li> </ul>	+\$5	Specify with soft glides.

► Detailed dimensions, page 264













Specification Information					
· Frame Finish	Style	·U.S.			
:	Number	Base			
:		Price			
:	:	:			

#### **Without Arms**

Coated frame	472410N	\$122
Polished Chrome frame	472410	\$122
		•

#### **With Tablet Arm**

Right-Hand				
Coated frame	472410NTR	\$227		
Polished Chrome frame	472410TR	\$227		

Left-Hand					
Coated frame	472410NTL	\$227			
Polished Chrome frame	472410TL	\$227			

## With Bookrack

Coated frame	472410NBR	\$186
Polished Chrome frame 472410BR		\$186

With Right-Hand Tablet Arm				
Coated frame	472410NTRB	\$291		
Polished Chrome frame	472410TRB	\$291		

With Left-Hand Tablet Arm			
Coated frame	472410NTLB	\$291	
Polished Chrome frame	472410TLB	\$291	



## **Max-Stacker 472 Series Accessories**

#### **Tablet Arm Assembly**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

- Tablet arm frame: seating coating or
- 9201 Polished Chrome · Tablet arm worksurface: laminate
- 1 Style number 2 Laminate color number
- 3 Color number for tablet arm frame
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

Specification Information					
• Style Number	· U.S. Price				
Right-hand					
472TAR	\$105				
Left-hand					
472TAL	\$105				
•					

#### **Bookrack Assembly**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

- Bookrack assembly: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome
- 1 Style number 2 Color number for bookrack
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

#### **Specification Information**

Style Number	·U.S. Price		
472BR	\$64		
:	:		

#### **Alignment Device**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

• Carton of 12 alignment devices: black plastic only

Style number

#### **Specification Information**

Style Number	U.S. Price
472G	\$24



#### **Transport and Storage Dolly**



Standard Includes	Required to Specify
Transport and storage dolly: black paint only	Style number

#### **Specification Information**

• Style	·U.S.
Number	Price
473D	\$350

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## Understanding and Specifying Max-Stacker II 473 Series

## Stackable Chairs

Understanding Max-Stacker II 473 Series	
Details	272
Dimensions	274
Specifying Max-Stacker II 473 Series	
Stackable Chairs	276
Accessories	278

#### **Stackable Chairs**

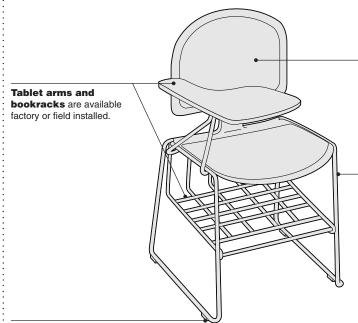
#### Stackable chairs offer

flexibility and ease of use in classrooms, auditoriums, or wherever extra seating is required.

- Parade! 470 Series
- Max-Stacker 472 Series
- Max-Stacker II
   473 Series
- Player 475 Series Leg-Base Chairs
- Ally 463 Series

## **Max-Stacker II 473 Series**

**Max-Stacker II** offers different visuals with rounded back and curved lines in another great stacking chair.



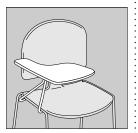
Flexible, contoured back and seat are available in plastic or with upholstered cushions.

**Two-piece wire-rod frame** is  $\frac{7}{16}$ "-diameter carbon steel for strength and durability.





Four models are available—chairs without arms, chairs with bookracks, chairs with tablet arms, and chairs with a combination of bookrack and tablet arm.



**Tablet arms** provide a writing surface that is 12½"D x 11¾"W. They are available in left- or righthand models.

**Clearance** between tablet arm and seat is 71/4"H.

Tablet arm tilts for easy entrance and exit from chair.



**Bookrack** is available factory or field installed for convenient storage of notebooks and purses.

**Stacking bumpers** are provided on upholstered models to protect the fabric when chairs are stacked.

**Plastic glides** are standard. Soft glides, optional, are recommended for use on non-carpeted floors.

272



## Transport and storage dolly is available to stack, move, and store up to 35 non-upholstered or 25 upholstered chairs. Chairs with bookracks and tablet arms cannot be stacked.

Unloaded transport dolly measures 55"D x 22"W x 37½"H.

Fully loaded transport dolly measures 57"D x 22"W x 68½"H.

Without transport dolly stack can be up to 12 chairs high.



Alignment device is available to temporarily link chairs together in the field for evenly spaced rows. Chairs can be unlinked easily. Spacing between chairs linked with alignment device is 21/4".

#### **Surface Materials**

See surface materials on page 282 for specific availability or refer to the *Surface Materials Reference Manual* for further information.

## Hard components (frame)

- Seating coating
- 9201 Polished Chrome

#### **Back and seat**

- · Plastic color
- Upholstery

#### **Upholstery**

- Fabric
- Fabric with soil retardant treatment (option)

#### **Bookrack**

- Coated to match the frame color on seating coated models
- 9201 Polished Chrome on Polished Chrome models

#### **Tablet arms**

Laminate

#### Glides

- Clear plastic
- Soft

All Steelcase seating with standard upholstery fabrics complies with requirements of the BIFMA First Generation Voluntary Upholstered Furniture Flammability Standard, as well as the State of California Technical Bulletin 117. All standard seating is labeled to be in compliance with California TB117.

#### **Programs & Services**

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for further detail about programs and services offered for seating.

#### The Customer's Own Material (COM) Program

offers the opportunity for customers to select fabrics that are not offered through the standard Steelcase surface materials program for use on Steelcase products. Through the COM program, Steelcase will test your materials for application on Steelcase products. Once approved, you can place your order. Steelcase will facilitate the entire ordering process and give you a production schedule. Steelcase will order the COM fabric directly from the textile manufacturer. For upto-date information regarding fabric test results for all COM fabrics and details regarding yardage requirements for most Seating lines, visit the COM Web site. To locate the COM Web site:

- Visit www.steelcase.com
- Click on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

Soil retardants are treatments that provide long-term soil and stain resistance to a fabric without affecting the shade or the integrity of the fabric. The following Steelcase Textiles are available pre-treated with soil retardant. (You do not need to select the soil-retardant option for these fabrics and incur the \$17 upcharge.)

- Canzoné
- Cavalcade
- Jacks
- Link
- RegisRook
- Roulette
- Skittles
- Spyder
- Sweepstakes

Soil-retardant treatment is available on all other seating fabrics at an additional \$17 U.S. per seating unit. To order this option, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories."

For soil-retardant treatment on COMs, please select "Soil-Retardant Treatment" under "Optional Accessories." Minimums or additional yardage may be required. Please contact the vendor directly for specific information

Extended lead times may be necessary for this service.

Contact your Steelcase Sales Service representative at 1.888.STEELCASE (1.888.783.3522).

Steelcase Fire Code Seating (FCS) is not available on Max-Stacker II seating.

**Local codes** may have special requirements for upholstery.

#### **Dimensions**

▶ Page 274

#### **Resources**

#### **Printed Materials**

Stackable Seating Brochure (02-0002354)

## **Dimensions**

Max-Stacker II 473 Series

• Overall Depth	Width	Height	• Seat Depth	• Functional Seat Depth	• Seat Width	Seat Height from Floor	· Back Width	· Back Height from Seat	· Back Lumbar Height	
Max-Sta	cker II 473 S	Series								
223/4"	193⁄4"	331/4"	19"	17"	181/4"	171/2"	181/4"	173/4"	10"	

·Width	·Arm	• Arm	·Seat	· Angle	
Between	to	Height	Pan	Between	
Arms	Floor	from	Angle	Seat and	
:	:	Seat	:	Back	
N A	N.A.	N.A.	8°	93°	

## **Max-Stacker II 473 Series Stackable Chairs**



#### **Standard Includes** Required to Specify

- Need help? Product details, page 272
- Frame: seating coating or 9201 Polished ChromeBack and seat: plastic
- Tablet arm, if selected: laminate
- · Bookrack, if selected: high-wear coating or 9201 Polished Chrome
- Glides: plastic

- Style number
   Seating coating color number for frame
   Plastic color number for back and seat
- 4 Laminate color number for tablet arm
- 5 Options, if selected (see below)
- See Surface Materials, page 282.

	Options	U.S. Price	Required to Specify
Surface	Upholstered seat and ba	ack	
Materials	Fabric price group 1	+\$103	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 2</li> </ul>	+\$123	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 3</li> </ul>	+\$143	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
		4	specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 4</li> </ul>	+\$158	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
	. Fabria arias array 5	.0470	specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 5</li> </ul>	+\$173	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and specify fabric color number.
	Fabric price group 6	+\$188	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
	ablic plice gloup o	+φ100	specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 7</li> </ul>	+\$203	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
	. asno price greap .	. 4200	specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 8</li> </ul>	+\$228	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 9</li> </ul>	+\$258	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Fabric price group 10</li> </ul>	+\$278	Add suffix <b>U</b> to the style number and
			specify fabric color number.
	<ul> <li>Customer's Own Material</li> </ul>	+\$133	► See Surface Materials Reference Manual
	(COM)		to specify.
	<ul> <li>Soil-retardant treatment applied to upholstery fabric</li> </ul>	+\$ 17	Specify with soil-retardant treatment.
Glides	Soft glides for use on non-carpeted floors	+\$ 5	Specify with soft glides.

► Detailed dimensions, page 274



**For Canadian Pricing** Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38. ► See page 1 for details.











Specification Information						
• Frame Finish	• Style Number	·U.S. Base Price				
Without Arms						
Coated frame	473410N	\$142				
Polished Chrome frame	473410	\$142 :				

With Tablet Arm			
Right-Hand			
Coated frame	473410NTR	\$247	
Polished Chrome frame	473410TR	\$247	
Left-Hand			
Coated frame	473410 <b>NT</b> L	\$247	
Polished Chrome frame	473410TL	\$247	

473410 <b>NB</b>	\$206	
473410B	\$206	

With Right-Hand Tablet Arm			
Coated frame	473410NTRB	\$311	
Polished Chrome frame	473410TRB	\$311	

With Left-Hand Tablet Arm			
Coated frame	473410NTLB	\$311	
Polished Chrome frame	473410TLB	\$311	
:	•		



## **Max-Stacker II 473 Series Accessories**

#### **Tablet Arm Assembly**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

- Tablet arm frame: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome
- Tablet arm worksurface: laminate
- 1 Style number
- 2 Laminate color number3 Color number for tablet arm frame
- ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

Opcomod	tion information
· Stvle	·U.S.

Number	Price
Right-Hand	
473TR	\$105

**Left-Hand** 

**473TL** \$105

#### **Bookrack Assembly**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

- Bookrack assembly: seating coating or 9201 Polished Chrome
- 1 Style number
- 2 Color number for bookrack
  ► See Surface Materials, page 282.

#### **Specification Information**

Style Number	·U.S. Price		
473B	\$64		
:	:		

#### **Alignment Device**



#### Standard Includes

#### **Required to Specify**

• Carton of 12 alignment devices: black plastic only

Style number

#### **Specification Information**

•Style •Number	·U.S. Price		
	Price		
473 <b>G</b>	\$24		
•	•		



## **Transport and Storage Dolly**



Standard includes nequired to Specify	Standard Includes	Required to Specify
---------------------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Transport and storage dolly: black paint only

#### Style number

C	I so f a seron a d	-
Speci	Informat	юп

J.S. Price
350

For Canadian Pricing
Multiply U.S. Price by 1.38.
See page 1 for details.

## **Surface Materials**

Surface Materials	282
Steelcase Classics Collection Upholstery Matrix	287
Designtex Graded-In Seating Upholstery Matrix	288
Fire Code Seating Upholstery Matrix	289
Fire Code Seating Upholstery Matrix for Designtex	290
Color Availability Matrix	292
Special Features	294

#### **Surface Materials**

**This listing** includes all the surface material choices that are available for the products in this specification guide

#### **Resources**

For more information about surface materials, refer to the following resources:

#### Surface Materials Reference Manual

- This publication provides:
- An explanation of the surface materials program
- "Available on" matrices
- Vertical surface fabric and seating upholstery selection listing
- Pricing for surface materials
- Technical data for surface materials
- Surface material care and cleaning instructions

#### Surface Materials Finishes Binder

includes:

- Surface Materials Reference Manual
- A complete set of swatch cards for hard surfaces

#### Surface Materials Vertical Surface Fabric Binder includes:

 A complete set of swatch cards for vertical surface fabric

#### Surface Materials Seating Upholstery

Binder includes:

• Designtey Graded-I

- Designtex Graded-In Catalog
- A complete set of swatch cards for seating upholstery

#### **Surface Materials**

**Tool Box** provides 3" x 3" samples of the following surface materials:

- · Vertical surface fabric
- Seating upholsteryWood
- Paint
- Laminate

Form number S8150

#### **Plastic**

Not every plastic color is available on every plastic component.

► Refer to the *Color*Availability Matrix on page 292 before specifying.

Black 6206 Burgundy 6250 Coffee 6256 Graphite 6259 Midnight 6268 Navy 6296 Sterling 6301 Aegean 6302 Baltic Pomegranate 6303 6421 Ash

#### **Seating Coating**

Available on:

6694

• Parade! 470 Series

Slate

- Max-Stacker 472 Series
- Max-Stacker II 473 Series

7000 Black 7005 Coffee 7011 Graphite

#### **Paint**

Available on:

· Jersey Series work chairs

4799 Platinum (metallic paint)

Available on:

 Jersey Series guest chairs

4799 Platinum (metallic paint) 7207 Black (textured paint)

#### Metal

Metal finishes are not available on every chair.

Refer to the *Color Availability Matrix* on page 292 before specifying.

8046 Polished Aluminum 9201 Polished Chrome

#### Laminate

Not every laminate color is available on every chair. ► Refer to the *Color Availability Matrix* on page 292 before specifying.

2412 Natural Cherry Medium Cherry 2511 Winter on Maple 2632 Medium Oak 2711 Natural Walnut 2722 Cream 2746 Black Warm White 2759 Medium Mahogany on Walnut 2810 Dawn

#### Wood

2811

3412

Available on:

Mist

 Snodgrass 474 Series chair frames

Tip: Frames are constructed of solid maple. Finishes applied to maple will match the color of stains applied to oak, walnut, or cherry, but will not show the same natural grain.

Natural Cherry

Medium Cherry 3422 3562 Linseed 3572 Amber Maple 3582 Winter 3592 Blonde 3632 Medium Oak Natural Oak 3642 3712 Natural Walnut Dark Mahogany on Walnut Autumn Walnut 3742 Medium Mahogany on Walnut Black Walnut

Customiz stain is a service that allows you to create your own stain color. Minimum order quantities, per unit up-charges, and a one-time customer processing fee apply.

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for more information.

#### **Coach Leather**

Available on:

- Leap 462 Series pillowed upholstery
- Leap 462 Series Coach Edition leather work chairs
- Leap 464 Series
   WorkLounge and Ottoman
   Coach Edition

### Leather with Matching Thread

CL01 Black with matching thread
CL02 Mahogany with matching thread
CL03 Bordeaux with matching thread
CL04 Racing Green with

matching thread CL05 Bright Navy with matching thread

CL06 Camel with matching thread
CL13 Bright Red with

matching thread

CL21 Sisal with matching

thread
CL23 Burnished Saddle
with matching thread

CL25 Parchment with matching thread
CL27 Cobalt with matching

thread

Available on:

 Leap 462 Series Coach Edition leather work chairs

## Leather with Contrasting Thread

CL07 Black with contrasting thread
CL08 Mahogany with contrasting thread
CL09 Bordeaux with contrasting thread
CL10 Racing Green with contrasting thread

CL11 Bright Navy with contrasting thread CL12 Camel with

contrasting thread
CL14 Bright Red with
contrasting thread

CL22 Sisal with contrasting thread

CL24 Burnished Saddle with contrasting thread

CL28 Cobalt with contrasting thread

#### **Wool Suede Too**

Applies to:

 Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

101 Stone 102 Tan 103 Pecan 201 Sesame 301 Blush 302 Persimmon 303 Cranberry 401 Ink 402 Charcoal 403 China 501 Green Tea 502 Eucalyptus 503 Patina 504 Juniper 505 Olive 601 Jam 701 Squash 702 Ginger 801 Dust 802 Mineral 803 Shale 804 Black

#### **Elmo Rustical Leather**

Applies to:

 Leap 464 Series WorkLounge

04004 Suffron 12001 Mushroom 12011 Light Grey 17009 Wedgwood 17061 Lilac 18001 Gray Green 22679 Beige

33007 Brown 33286 Rust 43236 Camel 43632 Honey 45056 Sun Ray

48059 Field Green 53301 Red Brown

55057 Crimson 55063 Flame 57016 Deep Purple

87055 Azure 91722 Smoke 93287 Charbrown

93327 Loam 95060 Wine

97054 Twilight 97952 Deep Blue 98953 Mist Green 99991 Ebony

#### **Vest Material**

Applies to:

· Leap 462 Series

5056 Black

#### Mesh

Applies to:

Jersey Series

T084 Black T085 Grey

T086 White T087 Yellow

T088 Orange

T089 Red T090 Green

Blue T091

#### **Pullover**

Applies to: Jersey Series

T092 Black

T095 Yellow

T096 Orange T097

Red T098 Green

Blue T099

#### 3D Knit

Applies to:

Think 465 Series

5064 Black 5065 Coconut

5069

5066 Malt 5067 Root Beer

5068 Charcoal Ink

**Upholstery** 

Not every upholstery is available on every chair. ▶ Refer to the Steelcase Classics Collection Upholstery Matrix on page

287 before specifying.

#### Classics Collection

Surface materials in the Classics Collection are timeless. These materials should be available for a minimum of 10 years from the date the material is introduced into the Classics Collection. The Classics Collection includes the following fabrics in Price Groups 1 through 3 and the Leather Price Group:

#### **Price Group 1**

#### Buzz2

5F00 Yellow 5F01 Camel

5F02 Orange 5F03 Tomato

5F04 Red

5F05 Burgundy

5F06 Sky 5F07 Blue

5F08 Navy 5F09 Blue-Green

5F10 Grape

Eggplant 5F11

5F12 Celerv 5F13 Green

5F14 Forest

5F15 Stone

5F16 Grey 5F17 Black

#### **Jacks**

5B61 Taupe 5B62 Nutmeg

5B63 Camel 5B64 Pewter

5B65 Rosewood

5B66 Plum

5B67 Lupine

5B68 Lichen

5B69 Ocean 5B70 Midnight

#### Link

5A20 Burgundy

5A21 Rust

5A23 Green 5A24 Blue

5A25 Navy

5A26 Purple

5A27 Black

5A28 Ocean

5A29 Lichen 5A30 Chamois

#### **Seating Vinyl**

5800 Cardinal 5801 Topaz 5802 Ocean Sky

5804 Lupine

5805 Foggy Night 5806 Aegean

5807 Harbor

5808 Eggplant

Black 5809 5810 Forest

5803

5812 Navy 5813 Currant

#### **Price Group 2**

#### Canzoné

5514 Teal 5515 Raspberry 5517 Kiwi

5518 Plum

5519 Mauve 5521 Foa

5525 Nickel

5526 Beechnut 5529

Fennel 5531 Horizon

#### Cavalcade

5209 Charcoal 5215 Blueweed

5216 Tanbark

5217 Chicory

5218 Camel 5219 Lichen

5220 Skv 5225 Currant

5291 Mallard 5292 Ocean

#### Cricket

5A84 Plum 5A85 Camel

Charcoal 5A86

5A87 Black 5A88 Cinnamon

5A89 Rosewood 5A90 Currant

5A91 Spearmint 5A92 Sky

Midnight 5A93

5A94 Lichen

5A95 Ocean 5A96 Forest

#### Regis

5267 Black Blue Blue Violet 5275

5282 Blue Blue Green

5283 Blue 5R02 Cardinal

Red Red Violet V5 5R11

5R12 Pachysandra 5R13 Celestial 5B16 Caribbean

5R17 Topaz

#### Roulette

5D29 Ocean 5D30 Taupe 5D31 Pewter

5D32 Sky

5D33 Cinnamon 5D34 Rosewood

5D35 Plum Spearmint 5D36

5D37 Forest 5D38 Midnight

#### **Spyder**

5B00 Orchid 5B01 Foggy Night

Peri 5B04

5B05 Merlot

5B06 Dove 5B07 Sage

5B09 Topaz 5B10 Ocean

5B11 Currant 5B12 Lichen

#### **Sweepstakes**

5B80 Sky

5B81 Almond 5B82 Taupe

5B83 Charcoal

5B84 Nutmeg 5B85 Cinnamon

5B86 Currant

5B87 Opal

5B88 Plum 5B89 Midnight

5B90 Mist 5B91 Ocean

#### **Price Group 3**

B351 Blue Green V4

Green V5

(Low Intensity)

B366 Blue Blue Violet V4

B377 Violet V5

(Low Intensity) B386 (Low Intensity)

Red Red Violet V5

B399 Black B406

B407 Twinflower B408 Lupine

B410 Aegean

B413 Shale

B417 Saddle

B419 Cinnamon Apple

Zoe 5A09 Apricot

5A10 Eggplant 5A11 Avocado 5A12 Cinnamon

5A14 Peacock 5A15 Rain

5A16 Grey Flannel

5A17 Ivory Cream 5A19 Currant

L202

1203 Bottle

L220 Soapstone

L221 Rocky L224 Plum

1500 Camel L503

#### **Leather Price Group**

L107 Black Dusk

L207 Mahogany

Navy L507 Vineyard

#### 5B92 Forest

#### **Hampstead**

B359 Blue Blue

B361 Blue V3

B363 Blue V4

Blue Blue Violet V5 B369

Red Red Violet V4

B389 B395 Grey V5

Windflower

B409 Cornflower

B412 Starflower

B415 Taupe B416 Topaz

B418 Paprika

B420 B421 Leaf

#### Designtex Graded-In Program

All Designtex Graded-In fabrics are now supported just like standard fabrics when ordered on Steelcase furniture. The Designtex Graded-In Program also includes the Environmental Impact Collection which offers sustainable textiles in affordable price groups. For additional information and fabric samples, contact your local Designtex sales representative at 1.800.221.1540.

Designtex upholsteries are graded into Steelcase Price Groups 2 through 10:

#### **Price Group 2**

#### Bee (Environmental Impact Collection)

5E44 Caspain 5E45 Chamois 5E46 Nutmeg 5E47 Java 5E48 Cinnamon 5E49 Laquer 5E50 Currant 5F51 Lupine 5E52 Prune 5E53 Aubergine 5E54 Sky 5E55 Cadet Midnight 5E56 5E57 Khaki 5E58 Stem 5E59 Pine 5E60 Pond 5E61 Tuscan 5E62 Forest 5E63 Taupe Pewter 5F64

5E65

Raven

#### **Price Group 3**

## Lagoon (Environmental Impact Collection)

5D80 Pond 5D81 Chamois 5D82 Willow 5D83 Java 5D84 Nutmeg 5D85 Cinnamon 5D86 Currant 5D87 Opal 5D88 Crocus 5D89 Aubergine 5D90 Mist 5D91 Cadet 5D92 Midnight 5D93 Lichen

5D94

5D95

5D96

5D97

5F66

5F67

5E68

5E89

5E90

## Prairie (Environmental Impact Collection)

Spearmint

Forest

Charcoal

Sage

Plum

Chamois

Pewter

5D98 Raven

5F69 Dark Taupe 5E70 Doe 5E71 Luggage 5E72 Java 5E73 Mandarin Cinnabar 5F74 5E75 Currant 5E76 Watermelon 5E77 Lupine 5E78 Aubergine 5F79 Lichen 5E80 Stem 5E81 Forest 5E82 Sage 5E83 Ocean 5E84 Kale 5E85 Cadet 5E86 Skv Midniaht 5F87 5E88 Charcoal

#### Reed Stripe (Environmental Impact Collection)

Cinder

Raven

5D55 Java 5D56 Willow 5D57 Camel 5D58 Charcoal 5D59 Lichen 5D60 Pond 5D61 Cadet 5D62 Nutmed 5D63 Paprika 5D64 Currant 5D65 Ocean Midnight 5D67 Forest

#### **Price Group 4**

## Bowline J568 Canyon J569 Beach J570 Paprika J571 Ocean J572 Leaf J573 Midnight

#### Closed Loop J589 Sand J590 Taupe

Smoke

J574

J591 Saffron J592 Redwood J593 Lapis J594 Indigo Robin's Egg .1595 J596 Willow Malachite J597 J598 Forest J599 Jade J600 Mahogany J601 Amethyst J602 Tangerine .1603 Mineral .1604 Black

#### Cord

J582 Canyon J583 Beach J584 Paprika J585 Ocean J586 Leaf J587 Midnight J588 Smoke

#### Croquet

5C54 Currant 5C55 Almond 5C56 Taupe 5C57 Charcoal 5C58 Camel 5C59 Lichen 5C60 Forest 5C61 Mist 5C62 Ocean 5C63 Sky 5C64 Cinnamon 5C65 Rosewood 5C66 Plum

#### Domino

5C34 Ocean 5C35 Camel 5C36 Charcoal 5C37 Pewter 5C38 Plum 5C39 Rosewood 5C40 Cinnamon 5C41 Sky Midnight 5C42 5C43 Forest

#### Montezuma J335 Adobe

.1336 Jack Rabbit J337 Palomino J338 Tumbleweed J339 Citrus J340 Chili J341 Salsa J342 Cornflower J343 Azul J344 Lapis J345 Aqua J346 Peacock

Peyote

## J347 Nolita

J605 Almond J606 Earth Sesame J607 .1608 Sunflower J609 Cherry Cobalt J610 J611 Glacier J612 Clover J613 Spruce J614 Iris J615 Terracotta J616 Graphite J617 Carbon

#### Rook

5F34 Lichen 5E35 Almond 5E36 Camel 5E37 Pewter Opal 5E38 5F39 Spearmint 5E40 Sky 5F41 Mandarin 5E42 Lupine

## 5E43 Cinnamon Round About

J575 Canyon J576 Beach J577 Paprika J578 Ocean J579 Leaf J580 Midnight J581 Smoke

#### Skittles

5D42 Ocean 5D43 Taupe 5D44 Camel 5D45 Nutmeg 5D46 Lichen 5D47 Sky 5D48 Charcoal 5D49 Plum 5D50 Paprika 5D51 Currant

#### Tango

J081 Neutra J082 Deer J083 Elephant J084 Pascal J085 Borolo .1086 Cosmos J087 Aegean J088 Ink .1089 Aloe Sherwood J090 .1091 Currant J092 Squash J093 Salt J094 Pepper

#### Tivoll

5C80 Spearmint 5C81 Camel 5C82 Almond 5C83 Pewter 5C84 Nutmea 5C85 Cinnamon 5C86 Currant 5C87 Lichen 5C88 Plum 5C89 Sky

#### Vibe

J548 Coconut J549 Sand J550 Malt J551 Root Beer J552 Champagne J553 Papaya J554 Cherry J555 Pool J556 Petal J557 Ocean J558 Slate .1559 Key Lime J560 Palm Tree J561 Jam J562 Huckleberry J563 Sunrise J564 Snow Cone

#### Wobble

J565

J566

J567

5D16 Rosewood 5D17 Cinnamon 5D18 Paprika 5D19 Pewter 5D20 Camel 5D21 Lichen 5D22 Ocean 5D23 Sky 5D24 Plum

5D25 Midnight

Green Tea

Charcoal

Licorice

#### **Price Group 5**

#### Abex

J424 Dust J425 Rust J426 Chili Sauce J427 Titanic J428 Jungle J429 Amazon

J430 Grape Slush

#### Frisbee

5C67 Sage 5C68 Chamois 5C69 Camel 5C70 Nutmeg 5C71 Spearmint 5C72 Ocean 5C73 Lichen 5C74 Sky 5C75 Plum 5C76 Midnight

#### Infield

5C44 Spearmint
 5C45 Almond
 5C46 Camel
 5C47 Taupe
 5C48 Cinnamon
 5C49 Currant
 5C50 Plum
 5C51 Forest
 5C52 Ocean
 5C53 Midnight

#### Retreat

5D68 Taupe 5D69 Camel 5D70 Charcoal 5D71 Mist 5D72 Violet 5D73 Midnight 5D74 Spearmint 5D75 Lichen 5D76 Forest 5D77 Nutmeg 5D78 Cinnamon 5D79 Currant

#### Sam

J373

J360 Pebble J361 Cornsilk J362 Yolk J363 Ladybug J364 Cherry J365 Sky J366 Bluejay J367 Grass J368 Sweetpea J369 Jam J370 Grape J371 Goldfish J372 River

Stone

#### Price Group 6

Pric	e Group t
Roug	h & Ready
J431	Wheat
J432	Field
J433	Sand
J434	Squirrel
J435	Mink
J436	Sun
J437	Lemon
J438	Pepper
J439	Wine
J440	Ink
J441	Octopus
J442	lcy
J443	Cobalt
J444	Lagoon
J445	Brook
J446	Kale
J447	Leaf
J448	Sprout
J449	Concord
J450	Raisin
J451	Tiger
J452	Cinnamon

#### **Price Group 7**

Ace	
J502	Beige
J503	Camel
J504	Red
J505	Orange

#### J506 Black J507 Gray

Firefly J250 Ash J251 Cashew .1252 Currant J253 Firebee J254 Bleu J255 Riviera J256 Citrine J257 Verdant Sherwood J258 Charcoal J259

#### **Shimmy**

J116

J106 Wheat J107 Lark J108 Amber J109 Chili J110 Moroccan J111 Artichoke Foliage J112 J113 Mulberry J114 Canyon J115 Feather

Storm

#### **Wool Suede Too**

J457 Stone .1458 Tan J459 Squash J460 Blush J461 Dust .1462 Mineral J463 Sesame J464 Ginger J465 Eucalyptus Patina J466 .1467 Green Tea J468 Pecan J469 China J470 Juniper J471 Olive J472 Persimmon J473 Charcoal J474 Ink .1475 Jam J476 Cranberry J477 Shale

#### **Price Group 8**

Black

#### Coppice

J478

J374 Vanilla J375 Mushroom J376 Straw J377 Cardinal J378 Volcano J379 Cornflower J380 Marine J381 Larkspur J382 Regiment J383 lvy African Violet

#### J384 Africa J385 Inca

J386 Kangaroo J387 Gunmetal J388 Pewter

Silver Birch

#### **Delphos** J117 Silv

Champagne J118 J119 Amber J120 Cedar J121 Cranberry J122 Marina J123 Blue Spruce J124 Hvacinth J125 Cypress J126 Ultra Violet J127 Damson J128 Flat Iron

#### **Falling Leaves**

J314 Acorn J315 Barn J316 Spring J317 Forest J318 Meadow J319 Autumn

#### **Furrows**

J320 Vanilla .1321 Mushroom J322 Koala J323 Straw J324 Cardinal J325 Volcano J326 Cornflower J327 Marine J328 Larkspur Regiment J329 .1330 lvy J331 African Violet

Inca

Kangaroo

Gunmetal

## J334

J332

J333

Lillian Silver Birch .1268 .1269 Champagne J270 Butternut J271 Cedar J272 Marina Blue Spruce .1273 J274 Hunter J275 Cypress

Hyacinth

Flat Iron

## J277 F Loseta

J276

J389 Straw .1390 Persimmon J391 Cassis J392 Bluestone J393 Briar J394 Crocus J395 Shale J396 Cattail

#### **Meander** J397 Mushroom

J398

J399

J400 Volcano Ivv J401 Marine J402 Larkspur J403 Regiment Volcano J404 Regiment J405 lvy Regiment Ivy J406 J407 Violey Ivy J408 Inca İvy J409 Kangaroo

Gunmetal

Pewter

Straw

Volcano

#### **Packard**

J410

J411

J412 Porcelain J413 Loden J414 Camel J415 Brass J416 Pimpernel J417 Gemstone J418 Lapis J419 Leaf J420 Mint J421 Patina J422 Plum Cricket J423

#### Rickshaw

J479 Driftwood J480 Ochre J481 Cherry J482 Midnight J483 Pistachio J484 Dusk J485 Paprika

#### **Price Group 9**

#### **Gramercy** J647 Fawn

J648 Chocolate J649 Stag J650 Cordovan J651 Claret J652 Brook J653 Navy J654 Moss J655 Bottle J656 Hunter J657 Brick J658 Coal

#### **NoMad**

J486 Lager
J487 Peaches-n-Cream
J488 Tangerine
J489 Green Mint
J490 Limeade
J491 Smudge
J492 Sea Breeze

## J494 Root Beer Price Group 10

Ice Blast

#### **Plums**

J493

J495 Fieldstone J496 Celery J497 Penny J498 Pond J499 Mulberry J500 Iris J501 Boysenberry

See the Surface Materials Reference Manual for a listing of upholstery colors.

#### Price Group COM/COL (Customer's Own Material/Leather)

#### Fabric Approval and Yardage

To confirm whether a particular COM material has already been tested for use on a specific Steelcase product or to determine actual yardage requirements:

- Visit www.steelcase.comClick on "Knowledge & Design"
- Select "Customer's Own Material"

You can find the same information on the in2 site. Follow these steps:

- Visit www.in2.steelcase.comClick on "Sales/Design Team"
- Select "Surface Materials"Select "Customer's Own Material"

For additional information regarding Customer's Own Material, call 1.888.STEELCASE.

## **Steelcase Classics Collection Upholstery Matrix**

Steelcase Classics Collection Upholstery Matrix

	Ally 463 Series	Cachet 487 Series	Criterion 453 Series	Criterion Plus 453 Series	Drive 461 Series	Jersey Series	Leap 462 Series Standard	Leap 462 Series Pillow	Leap 462 Series HD Standard	Leap 462 Series HD Pillow	Leap 464 Series WorkLounge	Max-Stacker II 473 Series	Paradel 470 Series	Player 475 Series	Protegé 433 Series	Rally 457 Series	Sensor 458 Series	Snodgrass 474 Series	Think 465 Series
Classics Collection																			$\neg$
Buzz2 Price Group 1											•								
Canzoné Price Group 2						•					•								
Cavalcade Price Group 2			•			•					•								
Cricket Price Group 2			•			•					•								
Hampstead Price Group 3			•			•					•								
Jacks Price Group 1			•			•					•								
Link Price Group 1			•			•			•		•								
Regis Price Group 2			•			•					•								
Roulette Price Group 2						•					•								
Spyder Price Group 2			•			•					•								
Sweepstakes Price Group 2						•					•								
Leather Leather			•			•					•	•	•	•					
Coach Leather	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Seating Vinyl Price Group 1			-		•	•					•	•	•		•	•	•		
Zoe Price Group 3						•					•								
Other Upholstery																			
Jersey Mesh	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jersey Stretch Pullover	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Think 3D Knit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	

**Leap 464 Series WorkLounge** is standard with Designtex Wool Suede Too. Elmo Rustical leather and Coach leather are optional.

**Jersey** is available with black fabric or black leather seat. Buzz2 or COM may be specified as an option on fabric seat models. The back rest is standard with mesh (available in 8 colors) or with an optional stretch pullover (available in 6 colors). ►See page 283 for mesh and pullover colors.

#### Legend

- = Not available
- = Available
- $\square$  = Available with exceptions
- ▶ See specification pages for details.

## **Designtex Graded-In Seating Upholstery Matrix**

:																			
•										_	Series WorkLounge								
:				Se					Sewn	Series HD Pillow	lno.	Series							
•				Series			L V	W	Š	Ē	Ā	Ser						es	
:		S	ies	3 S			Sewn	Pilk	모	모	×	73	es	S	es		Se	eri	
· ·	S	erie	Sei	45	ies		es	es	ies	ies	ies	4	Seri	ərie	Seri	ies	erie	2	ries
:	erie	7 S	53	lus	Ser	ries	Series	Series Pillow	Series HD	Ser	Ser	er	02	Se	33.5	Ser	8 8	3 47	Se
· ·	3 S	48	4	n F	61	Se	32 8	32 8	62			ack	4	475	4,	457 Series	45	ass	.65
:	46	het	erio	erio	e 4	sey	p 4	p 4(	p 4	p 4	p 4	-St	ade	/er	ege	y 4	sor	dgr	호
:	Ally 463 Series	Cachet 487 Series	Criterion 453 Series	Criterion Plus 453	Drive 461 Series	Jersey Series	Leap 462	Leap 462	Leap 462	Leap 462	Leap 464	Max-Stacker II 473	Parade! 470 Series	Player 475 Series	Protegé 433 Series	Rally	Sensor 458 Series	Snodgrass 474 Series	Think 465 Series
Environmental Impact Collect							_	_	_		_	_	_				•		•
Bee Price Group 2						•					•								
Lagoon Price Group 3						•													
Prairie Price Group 3	_					•		_				-	•						
: Reed Stripe Price Group 3	_		•		-	•		_									•		_
Other Seating Upholstery	_	_		_			_	_	_	_		_		_	_	_		_	-
: Abex Price Group 5		•			•	•					•								
• Ace Price Group 7	-		_	_		•	_	_		_		_	_	_	_	ī	-	_	_
Bowline Price Group 4	-	•	-	_	-	•	-	_		-	•	Ŧ	=	Ŧ	-	Ŧ		-	_
: Closed Loop Price Group 4	-	-		_	-	•	-	_		_	•	-	-	-		-	_	-	
Coppice Price Group 8	-		_	_	_	•	_	_		_		-	-	_	-	ī	_	_	_
Cord Price Group 4	-	-	-	_	-	•	-	_	-	-				_			_	_	_
Croquet Price Group 4	•		•	_	•	•		_		_		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Delphos Price Group 8	-			_		•	-	_		-	•	•	•				•		_
Domino Price Group 4	-		Ŧ	_	-	•	-	_	=	-	•			Ŧ	-	Ŧ	_	-	_
: Falling Leaves Price Group 8	-	-	Ŧ	_	-	•	-	=		-	•	Ŧ	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Firefly Price Group 7	-	•	-	_	-	•	=	_		-	•	Ŧ	=	Ŧ	-	•	•	-	_
Frisbee Price Group 5	_		-	-		•	-	_	-	_		-	-	_			•	_	_
Furrows Price Group 8					-	•		_		_				_	-	-		_	_
Gramercy Price Group 9	-		_	_		•	_	_		_				_			•	_	_
Infield Price Group 5	-		-	-	-	•	-	_		-	•	-	-	-	-	-	•	-	_
Lillian Price Group 8	-	-		_	_	•	-	_		-	•	•	-	-			•	-	_
: Loseta Price Group 8	-	-	_	_	_	•	_	_		_				_	_	ī	_	_	_
• Meander Price Group 8	-		-	_	-	•	-	_		-	•	Ŧ	=	Ŧ	-	Ŧ	=	-	_
: Montezuma Price Group 4	_	_	Ī	_	_	•	_	_		_		-	-	Ī	-	ī	_	_	_
Nolita Price Group 4	-	-	-	_	_	•	-	_	-	_				_		-	-	_	_
NoMad Price Group 9				_	-	•		_		-		_	_	_	-			_	_
Packard Price Group 8	_			_		•	_	_		_		_	_	_				_	_
Plums Price Group 10	-	-	-	_	-	•	-	_		-	•	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Retreat Price Group 5	-	•	_	_	_	•	-	_		-	•	-	=	-		_	•	-	_
Rickshaw Price Group 8	-	-	-	-	-	•	-	_		-		Ŧ	-	Ŧ	-	-	-	-	_
: Rook Price Group 4	-			_		•		_		-			=	Ŧ				-	_
Rough & Ready Price Group 6				_	_	•		_					_		-	-	-		_
: Round About Price Group 4			•		•	•	•		•							•	•		_
Sam Price Group 5						•		_				•	•						_
Shimmy Price Group 7	_	•			-	•		_				•	•			•	•		_
Skittles Price Group 4	_					•		_											_
Tango Price Group 4	-	-	_	_	_	•	_	_		_		_	_	_	_	ī	_	_	_
: Tivoli Price Group 4			-	-	_	•	_	_				-	-	_	_	_	-	_	_
• Vibe Price Group 4						•					•								_
: Wobble Price Group 4			•		-	•						-	•		•	•	•		_
Wool Suede Too Price Group 7						•		_		_				_					<u> </u>
:										-									

#### Legend

- = Not available
- = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
   ▶ See specification pages for details.

### **Fire Code Seating Upholstery Matrix**

Fire Code Seating (FCS) indicates that a product is constructed to meet the strict fire code requirements of high public occupancy areas.										dard	N									
The following matrix lists each seating line and denotes fabrics that are available, available with exceptions, and not available. For further detail regarding exceptions, see the specific chapter within the Seating Specification Guide or the Surface Materials Reference Manual.	Fabric Price Group	Ally 463 Series	Cachet 487 Series*	Criterion 453 Series**	Criterion Plus 453 Series	Drive 461 Series	Jersey Series	Leap 462 Series Standard	Leap 462 Series Pillow	Leap 462 Series HD Standard	Leap 462 Series HD Pillow	Max-Stacker 472 Series	Max-Stacker II 473 Series	Parade! 470 Series	Player 475 Series	Protegé 433 Series	Rally 457 Series	Sensor 458 Series***	Snodgrass 474 Series	Think 465 Series***
Buzz2	1	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Canzoné	2	•			•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•						•
Cavalcade	2	•			•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•						•
Cricket	2	•		П						•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•
Hampstead				_				_												
riampsicau	3		•				•	=		•	•	•	•	•		•				•
Jacks	1	-	-		-	•	•	_	•	•	•	•	•	•	-	-	-			•
·			_		_	_	-	_	_		•				_	_		_	_	_
Jacks	1	•	•			•	•	-	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	_			•
Jacks Link	1	-	•		-	•	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•	-	•	-			•
Jacks Link Regis	1 1 2	•	•		•	•	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•	-	-	-			•
Jacks Link Regis Roulette	1 1 2 2	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	-					•
Jacks Link Regis Roulette Seating Vinyl	1 1 2 2 1	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	-	•		- - -		•
Jacks Link Regis Roulette Seating Vinyl Spyder	1 1 2 2 1	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	-	•	- - - -			•

\*Cachet non-upholstered models and upholstered models only with certain fabric choices are available with FCS option.

\*\*Criterion and Criterion fully upholstered models meet fire code requirements only when specified with the following:

• Adjustable seat depth and 6205 Black plastic.

\*\*\*Sensor Size II adjustable-back models are available with FCS option in Hampstead and leather only.

\*\*\*\*Think 465 is currently being tested for fabrics that pass FCS requirements.

Leap bare-back and bare-back vest models do not meet fire code requirements.

#### Legend

- = Not available
- = Available
- $\square$  = Available with exceptions
  - ▶ See specification pages for details.

# Fire Code Seating Upholstery Matrix for Designtex Designtex Graded-In

									٦	>	တ							
				Series			_	>	Series HD Sewn	Series HD Pillow	Max-Stacker II 473 Series						<b>"</b>	
			တ္ဆ	Se			Sewn	Pillow	□	9	Š	S		S			rie	
		ries	erie	453	တ္ဆ		8	S	l S	1 S	47;	erie	ies	erie	S	ries	Se	Series*
	ries	Se	3 S	7 Sr	erie	S	erie	erie	erie	erie	=	Š	Ser	SS	erie	Se	474	eri
	Sel	87	45	퓝	S	erie	Š	Š	Š	Š	8 8	470	75	433	Š	58	SS 4	5 S
	Ally 463 Series	Cachet 487 Series	Criterion 453 Series	Criterion Plus	Drive 461 Series	Jersey Series	Leap 462 Series	Leap 462 Series	eap 462	eap 462	Sta	Parade! 470 Series	Player 475 Series	Protegé 433 Series	Rally 457 Series	Sensor 458 Series	Snodgrass 474 Series	Think 465
	\ \frac{\gamma}{4}	ach	ite	iter	<u>×</u>	rse	ap	ab	ap	ab	ax-6	arac	aye	ote	₩	ens	por	Ĭ
	₹	ő	ပ်	ပ်	۵	Je	Le	Le	Le	Le	ž	P.	<u>a</u>	P	æ	Š	Š	È
<b>Environmental Impact Collect</b>	tion	1																
Bee Price Group 2		•		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Lagoon Price Group 3		•		•	•	•	П	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Prairie Price Group 3		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Reed Stripe Price Group 3		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Other Seating Upholstery																		
Abex Price Group 5	•	•	•	•		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Ace Price Group 7	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Bowline Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Closed Loop Price Group 4		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Coppice Price Group 8	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Cord Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Croquet Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Delphos Price Group 8	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Domino Price Group 4		•		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Falling Leaves Price Group 8	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Firefly Price Group 7	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Frisbee Price Group 5	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Furrows Price Group 8	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Gramercy Price Group 9	•			•		•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Infield Price Group 5		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Lillian Price Group 8	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Loseta Price Group 8	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Meander Price Group 8			•	•		•		•	•	•	•	•						•
Montezuma Price Group 4				•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•						•
Nolita Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
NoMad Price Group 9	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Packard Price Group 8			•	•		•		•	٠	•	•	•						•
Plums Price Group 10	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Retreat Price Group 5	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rickshaw Price Group 8	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rook Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rough & Ready Price Group 6	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Round About Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sam Price Group 5	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠
Shimmy Price Group 7	٠	٠	•	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠
<b>Skittles</b> Price Group 4	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•						•
Tango Price Group 4		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Tivoli Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Vibe Price Group 4		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•
Wobble Price Group 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Wool Suede Too Price Group 7				•		•			•	•	•	•						•
-																		

<sup>\*</sup>Think 465 is currently being tested for fabrics that pass FCS requirements.

### Legend

- = Not available
- $\blacksquare$  = Available
- □ = Available with exceptions
   ▶ See specification pages for details.

Exceptions: Leap bare-back models and bare-back vest models do not meet fire code requirements. Criterion meets fire code requirements. Criterion meets life code requirements only when specified with the following: Adjustable seat depth and 6205 Black plastic. Criterion fully upholstered model is also available in FCS with options specified above.

**Surface Materials** 

## **Color Availability Matrix**

Legend																									
<ul><li> = Not available</li><li>■ = Available</li></ul>																									
☐ = Available with exceptions	8																								
► See specification pages	for details.															_									
																Aluminum	e e		<u>.0</u>						
												e				Ē	Polished Chrome		4799 Platinum Metallic	e					
												nat				٦	S		Me	xtur	ing				
				ind	ω	ite	ght		ρc	я		gra				ped	ped		Шn	Ę	pat		<sub>D</sub>	ite	
			Black	6206 Burgundy	6250 Coffee	Graphite	6259 Midnight	Navy	Sterling	Aegean	Baltic	6303 Pomegranate	ي ا	Slate		Polished	list		atin	7209 Black Texture	Seating Coating	<b>7000</b> Black	Coffee	7011 Graphite	
		<u>::</u>	ä	<u>B</u>	ပိ	ğ	Ξ	Ž	ţ	Ae	Ba	Ъ	Ash	Š	_				<u>E</u>	ä	ing	ä	ŏ	ত	
		Plastic	6205	90	50	6256	52	6268	6296	6301	6302	03	6421	6694	Metal	8046	9201	Paint	99	00	at	8	7005	Ξ	
		ā	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	63	63	63	64	99	Ž	8	92	<b>G</b>	47	72	Š	2	70	2	
Ally 463 Series	Outer seat, back, and arms		•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		٠	•		$\overline{\cdot}$	•	•	
	Frame			•	•	•		•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	
Cachet 487 Series				•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	
Criterion 453 Series	Base, arms, outer seat																								
	and back, casters		•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		٠	•		٠	•	•	
	Foot ring			•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•		٠	•	•	
Drive 461 Series	Base, arms, faceplate,																								
	outer seat and back, casters																								
Jersey Series	Work chair		H	•	•		•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•	•		•	•		<u>:</u>	•	•	
versey series	Guest chair		-	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•			•		÷	•	•	
Loan 462 Couice			Ŀ	•	Ļ.	+•	+	•	·	•	Ļ.	•	·	·		Ŀ	<u> </u>		-	-		Ŀ	·	+	
Leap 462 Series	Base, outer seat and back foot ring																								
	Arms		F				-	•	-							-	•		•			-			
Leap 462 Series HD	Base, outer seat and back		F							•		•				•	•		•						
TOUR TOE OCITES IID	Arms		÷						-	•	•	•		•		•	•		•			÷			
Leap 464 Series	Backframe, arm supports,		Ē	Ť	Ť	Ť	Ť			Ė	Ė	Ė	Ė	Ť		Ė	<u> </u>		_	Ė		Ė		Ť	
WorkLounge	and base		٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•		•	•		•	•		٠	•	•	
Max-Stacker 472 and	Frame and bookrack		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•					
473 Series	Seat and back						•		•				•	•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	
	Tablet arm		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	
Parade! 470 Series	Frame		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•		•			•						
	Seat and back		•				•		•				•			•	•		•			•	•		
	Arm caps				•						•		•			•	•		•				•		
Player 475 Series	Frame on chairs with																								
	smooth arms		•	•				•		•		•		•		•	•		•				•	•	
	Smooth arms		•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	
	Frame on chairs with																								
	textured arms		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		٠	•		•	•		·	•	•	
	Textured arms			•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	
	Tablet arm		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	
Protegé 433 Series	Base, arms, arm caps,																								
	outer back, sled base,		_		_	_																			
	and casters		-	•	-	-	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		٠	•		Ŀ	•	•	
Rally 457 Series	Base, arms, outer seat and back, casters																								
Sensor 458 Series	Base, arms, outer seat																								
	and back, foot ring, casters			•				•	•	•		•		•		•	•		•	•			•		
	Sled base			•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		٠	•		•			•	•	•	
Snodgrass 474 Series	Frame		•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•			•	•	•	
Think 465 Series	Base			•				•		•		•	•	•		•	•		•				•		
	Back frame, arm supports,																								
	seat shell		•	•				•		•		•				•	•		•			•	•	•	
	Arm caps, headrest, controls,																								
	casters			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•		٠	•		

Laminate	2412 Natural Cherry	2421 Medium Cherry	2511 Winter on Maple	2632 Medium Oak	2711 Natural Walnut	<b>2722</b> Cream	<b>2746</b> Black	2759 Warm White	2771 Medium Mahogany on Walnut	<b>2810</b> Dawn	<b>2811</b> Mist	Wood ▶See page 282.
	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	٠	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	٠	•	
	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
		•	•	•		•					•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
						•		•		•		
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	٠	•	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	•	
		•				•				•	•	
	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	-	•	
	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	•			•		•		•		•		
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
						•				•		
	٠	•	•	•	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	•		
	٠	•	•	•	•				•			
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	
				•		•				•		
	•	•				•				•	•	
	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	

### **Special Features**

This chart provides general guidelines about some of the types of special features that are available.

	Different fabric on seat and back	Headrest	Sewn seam using vinyl or leather	Thicker seat cushion	Special seat height *	Special seat height base assemblies for field installation	Stool base	Jury base	Glides	Braking or reverse braking casters	High-performance arm	Oversized tablet arm	Corporate logo
Ally 463 Series		•	S	•	•	•	•	٠	S	•	•	•	•
Cachet 487 Series		•	•	•							•	•	•
Criterion 453 Series		•					S	•	S		S	•	•
Drive 461 Series		•	•	•				•			S	•	•
Jersey Series	•	•	•	•			•	•			S	•	•
Leap 462 Series			S				S				S	•	
Leap 464 Series WorkLounge		S	•	•			•	•	S			•	•
Max-Stacker 472 and Max-Stacker II 473 Series	•	•		•		•			s		•	•	•
Parade! 470 Series	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•
Player 475 Series		•	•	S	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•
Protegé 433 Series	•	•	•	•				•			•	•	•
Rally 457 Series	•	•	•	•				•			•	•	•
Sensor 458 Series	•	•		•			S	•			S	•	•
Snodgrass 474 Series		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	S	•	•	•	•
Think 465 Series		S	S	•							S	•	

For individual quote information, or special requests not listed above, please submit an RFQ request form.

The form may be accessed at the following URL: http://in2.steelcase.com/specialsrfq/

\*Maximum seat height is 33".

Minimum seat height is 14½" with 3" travel.

#### Legend

- = Not available
- = Available
- S = Standard offering
  See specification pages for details.

# **Resources**

**Style Number Index** 

296

# Style Number Index

Style Number	Page	Description	Style Number	Page	Description	
4331203	175	Protegé 433 Work Chr	4537311DH	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	_
4331213	175	Protegé 433 Work Chr	4537311DW	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4331223	175	Protegé 433 Work Chr	: 4537311H	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4331403	175	Protegé 433 Work Chr	4537311W	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4331413	175	Protegé 433 Work Chr	4537330	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4331423	175	Protegé 433 Work Chr	4537330D	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4333003	177	Protegé 433 Guest Chr	: 4537330DH	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4333013	177	Protegé 433 Guest Chr	4537330DP	84	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4333023	177	Protegé 433 Guest Chr	: 4537330DW	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4335013	178	Protegé 433 Sled-Base Guest Chr	4537330H	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4335023	178	Protegé 433 Sled-Base Guest Chr	: 4537330P	84	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4535300	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4537330W	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	
4535300D	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4537331	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535301	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4537331D	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535301D	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4537331DH	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535310	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4537331DP	82	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535310D	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4537331DW	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535310DH	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4537331H	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535310DW	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4537331P	82	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535310H	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4537331W	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	
4535310W	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4539301B	87	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair	
4535311	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4539311B	87	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair	
4535311D	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4539311BH	87	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair	
4535311DH	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4539311BW	87	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair	
4535311DW	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4539331B	87	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair	
4535311H	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4539331BH	87	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair	
4535311W	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4539331BW	87	Criterion Plus 453 HiBk Work Chair	
4535330	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571203	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535330D	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571204	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535330DH	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571223	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535330DP	80	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571224	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535330DW	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571403	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535330H	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571404	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535330P	80	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571423	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535330W	81	Criterion 453 MidBk Work Chr	4571424	165	Rally 457 Work Chr	
4535331	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4573003	167	Rally 457 MidBk Guest Chr	
4535331D	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4573023	167	Rally 457 MidBk Guest Chr	
4535331DH	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4575023	167	Rally 457 MidBk Guest Chr	
4535331DP	78	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4581203	153	•	
4535331DF	79	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4581204	151	Sensor 458 Sz II HiBk Work Chr	
			•	149		
4535331H 4535331P	79 78	Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4581206 4581223	153	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj-Bk Work Chr Sensor 458 Sz II MidBk Work Chr	
4535331P 4535331W		Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr Criterion 453 HiBk Work Chr	4581223	151	Sensor 458 Sz II HiBk Work Chr	
	79 95					
4537300	85 95	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	4581226	148	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj-Bk Work Chr	
4537300D	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	4581227	147	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj HiBk Work Chr	
4537301	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	4581233W	153	Sensor 458 Sz II MidBk Work Chr	
4537301D	83 85	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	4581234W	151	Sensor 458 Sz II HiBk Work Chr	
4537310	85 95	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	4581236W	148	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj-Bk Work Chr	
4537310D	85 95	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	: 4581237W	147	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj HiBk Work Chr	
4537310DH	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	4581403	153	Sensor 458 Sz II MidBk Work Chr	
4537310DW	85 95	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	4581404	151	Sensor 458 Sz II HiBk Work Chr	
4537310H	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	4581406	149	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj-Bk Work Chr	
4537310W	85	Criterion 453 MidBk Stool	4581423	153	Sensor 458 Sz II MidBk Work Chr	
4537311	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	4581424	151	Sensor 458 Sz II HiBk Work Chr	
4537311D	83	Criterion 453 HiBk Stool	4581426	148	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj-Bk Work Chr	

Style Number	Page	Description	: Style : Number	Page	Description
4581427	147	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj HiBk Work Chr		43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
4581433W	153	Sensor 458 Sz II MidBk Work Chr	46213059	43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
1581434W	151	Sensor 458 Sz II HiBk Work Chr	46213129	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
581436W	148	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj-Bk Work Chr	46213139	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
581437W	147	Sensor 458 Sz II Adj HiBk Work Chr	46213149	43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
585023	154	Sensor 458 Sz II MidBk Sled Guest Chr	46213159	43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
585093	154	Sensor 458 Sz II MidBk Sled Guest Chr	46214029	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
588201	157	Sensor 458 Sz I MidBk High Stl	46214039	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
588221	157	Sensor 458 Sz I MidBk High Stl	46214049	43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
588231W	157	Sensor 458 Sz I MidBk High Stl	46214059	43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
588401	157	Sensor 458 Sz I MidBk High Stl	46214129	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
588421	157	Sensor 458 Sz I MidBk High Stl	46214139	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
588431W	157	Sensor 458 Sz I MidBk High Stl	46214149	43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
611100	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46214159	43	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr
611101	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	4627100	59	Leap 462 Arch Backframe Stool
611110	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46271009	45	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611111	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46271049	49	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611200	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	4627110	59	Leap 462 Arch Backframe Stool
611201	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46271109	45	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611210	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46271149	49	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611211	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	4627200	59	Leap 462 Arch Backframe Stool
611300	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46272009	45	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611301	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46272049	49	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611310	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	4627210	59	Leap 462 Arch Backframe Stool
611311	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46272109	45	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611400	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46272149	49	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611401	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46273029	47	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611410	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46273049	51	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
611411	123	Drive 461 Work Chr	46273129	47	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
621100	57	Leap 462 Arch Bkframe Work Chr	46273149	51	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
6211009	37	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	46274029	47	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
621101	57	Leap 462 Arch Bkframe Work Chr	46274049	51	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
6211019	37	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	: 46274129	47	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
6211019	41	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	46274149	51	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Stool
6211059	41	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	462COACH1	34	Leap 462 Coach Ribbon Bkframe
621110 621110	57	Leap 462 Arch Bkframe Work Chr	462COACH2	34	Leap 462 Coach Ribbon Bkframe
		·	•		•
6211109 621111	37 57	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr Leap 462 Arch Bkframe Work Chr	462COACH3 462COACH4	34 34	Leap 462 Coach Ribbon Bkframe Leap 462 Coach Ribbon Bkframe
	37	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	•	29	Leap 462 Value Pkg Ribbon Bkframe Chr
6211119 6211140		-	: 462LEAP19L		
6211149	41	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	· 462LEAP19LX	29	Leap 462 Value Pkg Ribbon Bframe Chr
6211159	41 57	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	: 462LEAP1L	33	Leap 462 Value Pkg Arch Bframe Chr
621200	57	Leap 462 Ribban Riftrama Work Chr	· 462LEAP1LX	33	Leap 462 Value Pkg Arch Bframe Chr
6212009	37 57	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr Leap 462 Arch Bkframe Work Chr	: 462LEAP9L	29	Leap 462 Value Pkg Ribbon Bkframe Chr
621201	57	•	· 462LEAP9LX	29	Leap 462 Value Pkg Ribbon Bkframe Chi
6212019	37	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	: 462LEAPHD1	201	Leap 462 Series HD Work Chair
6212049	41	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	462LEAPHD2	203	Leap 462 Series HD Work Chair
6212059 621210	41 57	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	: 462LEAPHD3	205	Leap 462 Series HD Work Chair
621210	57	Leap 462 Arch Bkframe Work Chr	462LEAPHD4	207	Leap 462 Series HD Work Chair
6212109	37	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe	: 462LEAPL	33	Leap 462 Value Pkg Arch Bkframe Chr
621211	57	Leap 462 Arch Bkframe Work Chr	· 462LEAPLX	33	Leap 462 Value Pkg Arch Bkframe Chr
6212119	37	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	462LEAPP19L	31	Leap 462 Value Pkg Ribbon Bkframe Chr
6212149	41	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	462LEAPP9L	31	Leap 462 Value Pkg Ribbon Bkframe Chr
6212159	41	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	: 462PFB	53	Leap 462 Pillowed Upholstery Pkg
6213029	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	462PHB	53	Leap 462 Pillowed Upholstery Pkg
16213039	39	Leap 462 Ribbon Bkframe Work Chr	: 462PLWHD	217	Leap 462 Ser HD Pillowed Uph Pkg

Style Number	Page	Description	: Style : Number	Page	Description	:
462PLWSTHD	216	Leap 462 Ser HD Pillowed Uph Pkg	46520101	103	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462PST	54	Leap 462 Pillowed Upholstery Pkg	46520110	103	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462PSTFB	52	Leap 462 Pillowed Upholstery Pkg	46520111	103	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462PSTHB	52	Leap 462 Pillowed Upholstery Pkg	46521000	113	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462PSTHD	218	Leap 462 Ser HD Pillowed Uph Pkg	46521001	113	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462STLHD1	209	Leap 462 Series HD Stool	46521010	113	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462STLHD2	211	Leap 462 Series HD Stool	46521011	113	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462STLHD3	213	Leap 462 Series HD Stool	46521100	105	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462STLHD4	215	Leap 462 Series HD Stool	46521101	105	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462VESTHD	219	Leap 462 Series HD Vest Pkg	46521110	105	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462VFB	55	Leap 462 Vest Package	46521111	105	Think 465 Work Chr	:
462VHB	55	Leap 462 Vest Package	46522000	109	Think 465 Work Chr	:
463480	226	Ally 463 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	46522001	109	Think 465 Work Chr	:
463482	226	Ally 463 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	46522010	109	Think 465 Work Chr	:
464COACHL	68	Leap 464 WorkLounge	: 46522011 : 46500400	109	Think 465 Work Chr	:
464COACHO	69	Leap 464 Ottoman	46522100	101	Think 465 Work Chr	:
: 464LOUNGE : 464OTTOMAN	66 67	Leap 464 WorkLounge	: 46522101 : 46522110	101 101	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510000		Leap 464 Ottoman Think 465 Work Chr	46522111	101	Think 465 Work Chr Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510000	110 110	Think 465 Work Chr	46523000	107	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510001	111	Think 465 Work Chr	46523001	107	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510010	111	Think 465 Work Chr	46523010	107	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510100	102	Think 465 Work Chr	46523011	107	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510101	102	Think 465 Work Chr	46523100	99	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510110	102	Think 465 Work Chr	46523101	99	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46510111	103	Think 465 Work Chr	46523110	99	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46511000	112	Think 465 Work Chr	46523111	99	Think 465 Work Chr	:
46511001	112	Think 465 Work Chr	465THINK	97	Think 465 Design Pkg Work Chr	:
46511010	113	Think 465 Work Chr	465THINKS4U	96	Think 465 Design Pkg Work Chr	:
46511011	113	Think 465 Work Chr	470412	258	Parade 470 Stackable Seating	:
46511100	104	Think 465 Work Chr	470412N	258	Parade 470 Stackable Seating	:
46511101	104	Think 465 Work Chr	470419	258	Parade 470 Stackable Seating	:
46511110	105	Think 465 Work Chr	470419N	258	Parade 470 Stackable Seating	:
46511111	105	Think 465 Work Chr	470D	259	Parade 470 Transport/Strg Dolly	:
46512000	108	Think 465 Work Chr	470G	259	Parade 470 Alignment Device	:
46512001	108	Think 465 Work Chr	472410	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46512010	109	Think 465 Work Chr	472410BR	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46512011	109	Think 465 Work Chr	472410N	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46512100	100	Think 465 Work Chr	472410NBR	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46512101	100	Think 465 Work Chr	472410NTL	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46512110	101	Think 465 Work Chr	472410NTLB	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46512111	101	Think 465 Work Chr	472410NTR	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46513000	106	Think 465 Work Chr	472410NTRB	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46513001	106	Think 465 Work Chr	472410TL	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46513010	107	Think 465 Work Chr	472410TLB	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46513011	107	Think 465 Work Chr	472410TR	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46513100	98	Think 465 Work Chr	472410TRB	267	Max-Stkr 472 Stackable Seating	:
46513101	98	Think 465 Work Chr	472BR	268	Max-Stkr 472 Bkrack Assy	:
46513110	99	Think 465 Work Chr	472G	268	Max-Stkr 472 Alignment Device	:
46513111	99	Think 465 Work Chr	472TAL	268	Max-Stkr 472 Tablet Arm Assy	:
46520000	111	Think 465 Work Chr	472TAR	268	Max-Stkr 472 Tablet Arm Assy	:
46520001	111	Think 465 Work Chr	473410	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	:
46520010	111	Think 465 Work Chr	473410B	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	:
46520011	111	Think 465 Work Chr	473410N	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	:
46520100	103	Think 465 Work Chr	473410NB	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	:

Style Number	Page	Description	∶ Style ∶ Number ∶	Page	Description
173410NTL	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	4878100	187	Cachet 487 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr
173410NTLB	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	4878110	187	Cachet 487 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr
173410NTR	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	4878200	187	Cachet 487 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr
173410NTRB	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	4878201	187	Cachet 487 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr
173410TL	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	4878210	187	Cachet 487 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr
173410TLB	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	4878211	187	Cachet 487 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr
173410TR	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	: 487BK	189	Cachet 487 Cushion Upholstery Pkg
73410TRB	277	Max-Stkr II 473 Stackable Seating	487D	191	Cachet 487 Transport/Strg Dolly
73B	278	Max-Stkr II 473 Bkrack Assy	∴ 487 <b>G</b>	191	Cachet 487Ganging/Alignment Device
173 <b>D</b>	269, 279	Max-Stkr II 473 Trans/Strg Dolly	487ST	190	Cachet 487 Cushion Upholstery Pkg
73G	278	Max-Stkr II 473 Alignment Device	487 <b>STBK</b>	188	Cachet 487 Cushion Upholstery Pkg
73TL	278	Max-Stkr II 473 Tablet Arm Assy	TS38301	132	Jersey Chair
73TR	278	Max-Stkr II 473 Tablet Arm Assy	TS38302	133	Jersey Chair
74410M	251	Snodgrass 474 Multi-Purp Chr	TS38303	138	Jersey Pullover
74419M	251	Snodgrass 474 Multi-Purp Chr	TS38304	134	Jersey Chair
74419W	251	Snodgrass 474 Multi-Purp Chr	TS38305	134	Jersey Chair
74420M	251	Snodgrass 474 Multi-Purp Chr	TS38306	135	Jersey Chair
74427W	251	Snodgrass 474 Multi-Purp Chr	TS38307	135	Jersey Chair
74429M	251	Snodgrass 474 Multi-Purp Chr	TS38308	136	Jersey Chair
74429W	251	Snodgrass 474 Multi-Purp Chr	TS38309	136	Jersey Chair
75410M	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	TS38310	137	Jersey Chair
75410MB	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	TS38311	137	Jersey Chair
75410MTL	235	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75410MTLB	235	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75410MTR	235	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75410MTRB	235	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75412M	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75412MB	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75412MC	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75415M	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75415MB	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75415MC	233	Player 475 Leg-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75480M	237	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75480MB	237	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75480MTL	239	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75480MTLB	239	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75480MTR	239	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75480MTRB	239	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75482M	237	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75482MB	237	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75485M	237	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75485MB	237	Player 475 Sled-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
75710M	241	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool	:		
75710MB	241	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool	:		
75712M	241	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool	:		
75712MB	241	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool	:		
75715M	241	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool	:		
75715MB	241	Player 475 Leg-Base Stool	:		
75A	242	Player 475 Alignment Device	:		
75B	242	Player 475 Bookrack	:		
75D	243	Player 475 Transport/Strg Dolly	:		
75G	242	Player 475 Ganging Device	:		
871110	185	Cachet 487 Swivel-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
871210	185	Cachet 487 Swivel-Base Multi-Purp Chr	:		
871211	185	Cachet 487 Swivel-Base Multi-Purp Chr	•		

### **Trademark List**

- The following registered trademarks are used under license from Steelcase Development Corporation: Accelerate, Addition, Ally, Answer, Anthem, Arrondi, Avenir, Ballet, Bix, Brayton International Collection, Brayton Textile Collection, Breton, Broadmoor, CaneCreek, Canto, Chancellor, Collegium, Company, Concentrx, Conjunction, Context, Criterion, Crushed Can, Decorum, Designtex, Details, Diva, Drive, Elective Elements, Ellipse, Ember Chrome, Emerge, Etude, Exclamation Mark, Firstfile, Gentry, Ginkgo, Ginkgo Biloba, Hardwear, Ideo, Internode, Jersey, Kart, Kick, LaCosta, Latour, Leap, Let's B, Lucy, Lyra, Lytyn, Manhattan Product Configuration, Max-Stacker, Media Dock, Metro, Migrations, Miko, Montage, Oriana, Paladin, Paperflo, Parade, Paradigm, Pathways, Perfect Match, Player, Power Pincher, Portal, Protégé, Raf System, Rally, Rapport, Relevant, Reply, Secant, Segment, Sensor, Series 9000, Springboard, Steelcase, Steelcase Design Partnership, Steelcase Workplace Performance, Stow Davis, TeamWork, Technique, Texpress, Treehouse, Trilogy, Turnstone, Valencia, Vecta, Vectaflex, Werndl, Wizard, and Workflo.
- The following is a registered trademark of Genlyte Thomas Company, Louisville, KY: Lightolier.
- The following is a registered trademark of Leviton Manufacturing Company, Little Neck, NY: Decora.
- ® The following is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA: Microsoft
- ® The following is a registered trademark of Panduit Corporation, Lockport, IL: Panduit.
- ® The following is a registered trademark of Trav (Press), Cuneo, Italy: Assisa.
- ® The following is a registered trademark of Virtual Ink Corporation: mimioActive.
- The following registered trademarks are under license from Wilkhahn Furniture Products: Avera, Confair, Senzo, Versal, and Wilkhahn
- ™ The following trademarks are used under license from Steelcase Development Corporation: 4 o'clock, à la carte, Active/Passive Shelf, Activity Products, Adia, Alcove, Alerion, Alexander Street Collection, Aliso, Allegro, Alongside, American Elect, American Tradition, Anson, Arbor, Archipelago, Archive Collection, Arriva, Ascot, Astor, Austin, Avalon, Bira, Bonn, Boomerang, Bradbury, Breadbox, Brio, Buxton, Cachet, Callahan, Camber, Canopy, Cappucino, Catalina, CbP, Chester, Chorus, Chronos, Churchill, Ciao, Clarendon, Classic Rectangular, Collaboration, Collins, Cologne, Colorbox, Common (Shelf), Commons, Community, Community Base Planning, Convene, Convey, Cortex, Cosima, Croix, Cubby, Cubis, Cushion, Customiz, Dataduct, Datum, Debut, Deck, Dedoes, Déjà, Detour, Detriana, DNA, Domain, Donovan, Dorchester, Downspout, Drop Top Hutch, Duospace, Eastlake, Eastridge, Eco, Ella, Elsa, Emmy, Encounter, Enea, EnSync, Ensemble, Entourage, Environmental Impact Collection, Equinox, Escapade, Et Al, E-Table, Exponents, Express12, Extreme Conditions, Fillmore, Flat Top, Fling, Flip Top, Footnote, Fortuna, Frontier, Fuji, Futu, Galilei, Galveston, Garland, Ginger, Glenwood, Go Wall, Greco, Greenbrier, Grip, Groove, Groupwork, Hannah, Hatch, Hatchback, Hatteras, Health Design, Hitch, Huddleboard, Impact, Incognito, Indy, InfoWizard, InterAct, IOS, I-Solve, Jacket, Jenny, Jetty, Juice, Kendo, Kiana, L'Attitude, Lazlo, Lean Too, Lemon, Lift-N-Slide, Lotus, Lyric, M/O, Malibu, Manhatten, Mansfield, Martini, Masque, Mingle, Monarch, Monteray, Montreal, MyWizard, Nadia, Nickel, Nine, Ontrak, Onyx, Outlook, Paloma, Parliament, Parts Advantage, Pasio, Passarelle, Patriarch, Patterson, Payback, Peek, Pendio, Personal Border, Pier Top, Pipe, Pisa, Playback, Portal, Progeny, Quotient, Radio, Rag Top, Rei, Request, Reunion, Rhine, Rialto, Ricetta, Riser, Rizzi Arc, Rocco, RoomWizard, Rover, Runaround, Runner, Satellite, Scribe, Shadow, Shield, Shortbed, Skinny, Sidebar, Sidewalk, Sieste, Sine, Smoke, Snug, Softwork, Spinz, Sportswear, St. Clair, Stafford, Stationkits, Stiletto, Stuttgart, Super Shelf, Surprise!, Switch, Tableau, Taco, Template, Terrazzo, Tessare, Theorem, Think, Topaz, Topo, Top Spin, Touchdown, Translations, Train, Trolly, T-Wall, Umbrella, Underline, Unison, Uno, Utility Bar, Venetia, Walden, Warehouse, Whittier, Windsor, Wizard WebSigns, Your Profile, Your Power, and Your Preference.
- ™ The following is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA: Windows.
- ™ The following is a trademark of Ultrafabrics, LLC, Elmsford, NY: Ultraleather.
- ™ The following trademarks are used under license from Wilkhahn Furniture: Cana, Linus, Logon, Picto, Range, Stitz, Thema, Timetable, and Tubis.